

College of Liberal Arts

DEAN

Michael J. Hennessy, Ph.D.
Flowers Hall 313
T: 512.245.2317 F: 512.245.8291
www.txstate.edu/liberalarts

ASSOCIATE DEAN

Charles Bousman, Ph.D.

ASSOCIATE DEAN

Nancy J. Grayson, Ph.D.

ASSOCIATE DEAN

Lucy Ditto Harney, Ph.D.

PROGRAM DIRECTORS / DEPARTMENT CHAIRS

International Studies–Dennis Dunn, Ph.D.
Diversity and Gender Studies–Audwin Anderson, Ph.D.
Study of the Southwest–J.F. de la Teja, Ph.D.
Anthropology–Elizabeth Erhart, Ph.D.
English–Daniel T. Lochman, Ph.D.
Geography–Alberto Giordano, Ph.D.
History–Mary C. Brennan, Ph.D.
Modern Languages–Robert A. Fischer, Ph.D.
Philosophy–Craig Hanks, Ph.D.
Political Science–Kenneth L. Grasso, Ph.D.
Psychology–William L. Kelemen, Ph.D.
Sociology–Susan B. Day, Ph.D.

ACADEMIC ADVISING CENTER

Flowers Hall 322
T: 512.245.1852 F: 512.245.7949
www.txstate.edu/liberalarts/advisingcenter

The College of Liberal Arts provides students with the foundation for a liberal education, preparing graduates to think independently, to choose freely, to base personal and professional decisions on a broad understanding of history and culture, and to live full, rewarding lives. Recognizing the central importance of liberal education, the university requires that more than fifty percent of the general education core curriculum be taken in the College of Liberal Arts, and students increasingly declare majors or minors in one of the college's nine departments or special programs.

The College of Liberal Arts offers the Bachelor of Arts in each of its nine departments: Anthropology, English, Geography, History, Modern Languages, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, and Sociology. The Bachelor of Science is awarded in Anthropology, Psychology, Sociology, and Geography. The college also offers two special degrees: the Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS), and the Bachelor of Public Administration (BPA). The college houses eleven interdisciplinary minors: Aging and the Life Course, Media Studies, Medieval and Renaissance Studies, Nature



and Heritage Tourism, Religious Studies, Southwestern Studies, Studies in Popular Culture, Diversity Studies, Value Studies, the Women's Studies minor, and International Studies. The college provides education not only in the traditional humanities but also in the practical application of the humanities to professional careers.

Academic Advising Center

The College of Liberal Arts Academic Advising Center provides effective guidance to a diverse community with integrity and commitment. In a supportive and collaborative environment, we motivate our students to take an active role in achieving their educational goals. The advising center works in cooperation with each department and center to provide quality academic advising and information to majors and minors within the College of Liberal Arts. The advising center is a resource for students, as advisors offer counseling on academic and administrative issues. Students can find information on core curriculum requirements, majors and minors, semester course selection, transfer credit, academic probation and suspension, progress toward degree completion, study abroad opportunities, and career options.

As students progress toward the completion of their degree, academic advisors recommend they follow a checklist of their major and a degree audit to guide them in course selection. Our advisors are available to offer explanations of these documents and assist in the process of applying for graduation. From new student orientation to graduation, academic advisors work closely with departments and centers in the College and throughout the University to ensure that each of our students has a successful academic career.

In an effort to prepare our Liberal Arts students for a career that offers them the opportunity to use their broad range of skills and

abilities, the advising center has partnered with Career Services to bring special events and programs to the students in the College. In addition to meeting the individual needs of students, Career Services and the College of Liberal Arts frequently host programs and panels for specific majors where students can network with professionals.

Specific Requirements of the College of Liberal Arts

The following requirements apply to all degree programs within the College of Liberal Arts. Students transferring in more than 15 hours will not be required to complete US 1100 – University Seminar. Bachelor of Arts degrees require two semesters of literature and one additional science course. Transferring in a core coded 040 course from another institution does not waive this requirement. See your academic advisor for questions related to the above requirements.

Center for International Studies

Lampasas 503

T: 512.245.2339 F: 512.245.7857

www.txstate.edu/internationalstudies

DEGREE PROGRAMS OFFERED

Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS), major in International Studies (Asian Studies focus)

Bachelor of Arts International Studies (BAIS), major in International Studies (European Studies focus)

Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS), major in International Studies (Interamerican Studies focus)

Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS), major in International Studies (International Business focus)

Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS), major in International Studies (Middle East/African Studies focus)

Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS), major in International Studies (Russian/East European focus)

Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS), major in International Studies (Travel and Tourism focus)

Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS), major in International Studies – International Relations

MINOR OFFERED

International Studies

CERTIFICATES OFFERED

Interamerican Studies

Southeast Asian Studies

In Texas and throughout the United States, demand for graduates with knowledge of international business, cultural and area studies, and language skills continues to increase. The growing movement toward intercontinental and international trade blocs, such as

NAFTA and the European Union, has created a need for persons who are not only skilled in business and communications technology, but also cultural understanding and international business practices. The Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (B.A.I.S.) degree offered by the Center addresses this need and prepares students for work in multinational corporations, state and federal governmental agencies with international divisions, and nonprofit corporations.

In addition to its academic programs, the Center gives its students several opportunities to develop global awareness and intercultural sensitivity during their undergraduate years, including internships and study abroad.

Academic Advising

Both pre-majors and declared majors will receive advising assistance from the College of Liberal Arts Academic Advising Center. The Center for International Studies employs a full time academic program coordinator who provides information on graduate study, internships, and planning for study abroad. The Center works closely with the Office of Career Services to prepare students for internationally-focused careers in various fields, and with the College of Liberal Arts Academic Advising Center to ensure our students' timely graduation.

Admission and Graduation Requirements

All majors in International Studies are required to have at least a sophomore standing, successfully completed ENG 1310, 1320, HIST 1310, 1320, POSI 2310 and 2320, or approved equivalents and a minimum 3.00 Texas State GPA to officially declare the major. Eligible students should schedule an advising appointment with the Liberal Arts Advising Center to declare the major in International Studies. For graduation, all majors are required to maintain a TxSt GPA of 3.00, a major GPA of 3.00, complete the Texas State general education core curriculum (including the additional special requirements for the Bachelor of Arts), the International Studies Core, and the International Studies major courses. Additionally, effective Fall 2012, all undergraduate students pursuing the BAIS degree are required to complete a global academic experience. The requirement can be fulfilled by a study abroad course or the IS 4387, International Studies Internship, if it entails international work, service, or group research. The Center's director and academic program coordinator will work closely with IS majors to find the best options for faculty-led or independent international study. International Studies majors are not required to complete a minor. Students must meet all course prerequisites. Please see the College of Liberal Arts, and Degrees and Programs sections of this catalog for specific information on the general education core curriculum, and special requirements for the Bachelor of Arts.

International Studies majors are required to complete the special requirements in science, modern language, and English for the Bachelor of Arts listed under the Degrees and Programs section of this catalog. For International Studies majors, the list of approved additional science courses under that section is expanded to include statistics. Approved statistics courses are: QMST 2333, SOCI 3307, GEO 3301, POSI 3377, CJ 3347, HP 3302, MATH 2358, and MATH 3305.

International Studies Core

All majors in International Studies are required to complete 27 hours of core courses: ECO 2314 & 2315; GEO 1310 & 3303; HIST 2310 or 2311, 2312 or 2320; IS 4380; POSI 3322; Modern Language of one advanced (3000- or 4000-level) course in the same language that was completed for the additional BA requirements (2310 and 2320).

Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS) Major in International Studies (Asian Studies focus) Minimum required: 120 semester hours							
General Requirements: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Students are required to select courses from a list of prescribed (preapproved) electives specific to each International Studies Focus. For a complete list of course options that will satisfy the International Studies - Asian Studies focus, please visit the Center for International Studies website at www.txstate.edu/internationalstudies. Choose 9 courses (27 hours) from the list of prescribed electives for the Asian Studies focus. No more than 3 courses (9 hours) can be taken from a single discipline. The 3 hour advanced language course requirement must be completed in one of the main Asian Languages. All students assigned to the current catalog who are pursuing the BAIS degree are required to complete a global academic experience that can be fulfilled by a study abroad course or the IS 4387, International Studies Internship, if it entails international work, service, or group research. Consult with the academic program coordinator in the Center for International Studies for options. 							
Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	HIST 1320	3	ECO 2315	3
POSI 2310	3	ENG 1320	3	English Literature	3	Natural Science Component	3
Modern Language 1410	4	POSI 2320	3	POSI 3322	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3
MATH 1315	3	Modern Language 1420	4	Modern Language 2310	3	HIST 2310 or 2311	3
GEO 1310	3	COMM 1310	3	ECO 2314	3	Modern Language 2320	3
US 1100	1						
Total	17	Total	16	Total	15	Total	15
Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
HIST 2312 or 2320	3	English Literature	3	International Studies Focus	12	IS 4380	3
Modern Language Advanced	3	BA Science	3	Elective	3	International Studies Focus	6
Natural Science Component	3	GEO 3303	3			Elective	3
International Studies Focus	3	International Studies Focus	6				
ART,DAN,MU,TH 2313	3						
Total	15	Total	15	Total	15	Total	12

Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS)
Major in International Studies
(European Studies focus)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:

1. Students are required to select courses from a list of prescribed (preapproved) electives specific to each International Studies Focus. For a complete list of course options that will satisfy the International Studies - European Studies focus, please visit the Center for International Studies website at www.txstate.edu/internationalstudies.
2. Choose 9 courses (27 hours) from the list of prescribed electives for the European Studies focus. No more than 3 courses (9 hours) can be taken from a single discipline.
3. The 3 hour advanced language course requirement must be completed in one of the main European languages, and should be from the same language that was completed for the additional BA requirements (2310 and 2320).
4. All students assigned to the current catalog who are pursuing the BAIS degree are required to complete a global academic experience that can be fulfilled by a study abroad course or the IS 4387, International Studies Internship, if it entails international work, service, or group research. Consult with the academic program coordinator in the Center for International Studies for options.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	HIST 1320	3	ECO 2315	3
POSI 2310	3	ENG 1320	3	English Literature	3	Natural Science Component	3
Modern Language 1410	4	POSI 2320	3	POSI 3322	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3
MATH 1315	3	Modern Language 1420	4	Modern Language 2310	3	HIST 2310 or 2311	3
GEO 1310	3	COMM 1310	3	ECO 2314	3	Modern Language 2320	3
US 1100	1						
Total	17	Total	16	Total	15	Total	15

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
HIST 2312 or 2320	3	English Literature	3	International Studies Focus	12	IS 4380	3
Modern Language Advanced	3	BA Science	3	Elective	3	International Studies Focus	6
Natural Science Component	3	GEO 3303	3			Elective	3
International Studies Focus	3	International Studies Focus	6				
ART,DAN,MU,TH 2313	3						
Total	15	Total	15	Total	15	Total	12

Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS)
Major in International Studies
(Interamerican Studies focus)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:

1. Students are required to select courses from a list of prescribed (preapproved) electives specific to each International Studies Focus. For a complete list of course options that will satisfy the International Studies - Interamerican Studies focus, please visit the Center for International Studies website at www.txstate.edu/internationalstudies.
2. Choose 9 courses (27 hours) from the list of prescribed electives for the Interamerican Studies focus. No more than 3 courses (9 hours) can be taken from one discipline.
3. The 3 hour advanced language course requirement must be completed in French, Portuguese, or Spanish, and should be from the same language that was completed for the additional BA requirements (2310 and 2320).
4. All students assigned to the current catalog who are pursuing the BAIS degree are required to complete a global academic experience that can be fulfilled by a study abroad course or the IS 4387, International Studies Internship, if it entails international work, service, or group research. Consult with the academic program coordinator in the Center for International Studies for options.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	HIST 1320	3	ECO 2315	3
POSI 2310	3	ENG 1320	3	English Literature	3	Natural Science Component	3
Modern Language 1410	4	POSI 2320	3	POSI 3322	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3
MATH 1315	3	Modern Language 1420	4	Modern Language 2310	3	HIST 2310 or 2311	3
GEO 1310	3	COMM 1310	3	ECO 2314	3	Modern Language 2320	3
US 1100	1						
Total	16	Total	16	Total	15	Total	15

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
HIST 2312 or 2320	3	English Literature	3	International Studies Focus	12	IS 4380	3
Modern Language Advanced	3	BA Science	3	Elective	3	International Studies Focus	6
Natural Science Component	3	GEO 3303	3			Elective	3
International Studies Focus	3	International Studies Focus	6				
ART,DAN,MU,TH 2313	3						
Total	15	Total	15	Total	15	Total	12

Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS)
Major in International Studies
(International Business Focus)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:

1. Students are required to select courses from a list of prescribed (preapproved) electives specific to each International Studies Focus. For a complete list of course options that will satisfy the International Studies - International Business focus, please visit the Center for International Studies website at www.txstate.edu/internationalstudies.
2. Focus I electives: Choose 5 courses (15 hours) from the list of prescribed electives for the International Business focus I. No more than 3 courses (9 hours) can be taken from a single discipline. NOTE: No more than 30 hours of coursework offered by the McCoy College of Business Administration may be applied to this degree. This includes courses taken to fulfill the IS Focus, IS Core, general education core curriculum, Liberal Arts requirements, and minor.
3. Focus II electives: Choose 5 courses (15 hours) from the list of prescribed electives for the International Business focus II. No more than 3 courses (9 hours) can be taken from a single discipline.
4. The 3 hour advanced language course requirement must be completed from the same language that was completed for the additional BA requirements (2310 and 2320).
5. All students assigned to the current catalog who are pursuing the BAIS degree are required to complete a global academic experience that can be fulfilled by a study abroad course or the IS 4387, International Studies Internship, if it entails international work, service, or group research. Consult with the academic program coordinator in the Center for International Studies for options.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	HIST 1320	3	ECO 2315	3
POSI 2310	3	ENG 1320	3	ENG Sophomore Literature	3	Natural Science Component	3
Modern Language 1410	4	POSI 2320	3	POSI 3322	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3
MATH 1315	3	Modern Language 1420	4	Modern Language 2310	3	HIST 2310 or 2320	3
GEO 1310	3	COMM 1310	3	ECO 2314	3	Modern Language 2320	3
US 1100	1						
Total	17	Total	16	Total	15	Total	15

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
HIST 2312 or 2320	3	ENG Sophomore Literature	3	International Studies Focus	12	IS 4380	3
Modern Language Advanced	3	BA Science	3	Elective	3	International Studies Focus	9
Natural Science Component	3	GEO 3303	3				
International Studies Focus	3	International Studies Focus	6				
ART,DAN,MU,TH 2313	3						
Total	15	Total	15	Total	15	Total	12

Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS)
Major in International Studies
(Middle East/African Studies focus)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:

1. Students are required to select courses from a list of prescribed (preapproved) electives specific to each International Studies Focus. For a complete list of course options that will satisfy the International Studies - Middle East/African Studies focus, please visit the Center for International Studies website at www.txstate.edu/internationalstudies.
2. Choose 9 courses (27 hours) from the list of prescribed electives for the Middle East/African Studies focus. No more than 3 courses (9 hours) can be taken from a single discipline.
3. The 3 hour advanced language course requirement must be completed from the same language that was completed for the additional BA requirements (2310 and 2320) and must be completed in French, Spanish, or Arabic.
4. All students assigned to the current catalog who are pursuing the BAIS degree are required to complete a global academic experience that can be fulfilled by a study abroad course or the IS 4387, International Studies Internship, if it entails international work, service, or group research. Consult with the academic program coordinator in the Center for International Studies for options.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	HIST 1320	3	ECO 2315	3
POSI 2310	3	ENG 1320	3	ENG Sophomore Literature	3	Natural Science Component	3
Modern Language 1410	4	POSI 2320	3	POSI 3322	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3
MATH 1315	3	Modern Language 1420	4	Modern Language 2310	3	HIST 2310 or 2311	3
GEO 1310	3	COMM 1310	3	ECO 2314	3	Modern Language 2320	3
US 1100	1						
Total	17	Total	16	Total	15	Total	15

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
HIST 2312 or 2320	3	English Literature	3	International Studies Focus	12	IS 4380	3
Modern Language Advanced	3	BA Science	3	Elective	3	International Studies Focus	6
Natural Science Component	3	GEO 3303	3			Elective	3
International Studies Focus	3	International Studies Focus	6				
ART,DAN,MU,TH 2313	3						
Total	15	Total	15	Total	15	Total	12

Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS)
Major in International Studies (Russian/East European Studies Focus)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:

1. Students are required to select courses from a list of prescribed (preapproved) electives specific to each International Studies Focus. For a complete list of course options that will satisfy the International Studies - Russian/East European Studies focus, please visit the Center for International Studies website at www.txstate.edu/internationalstudies.
2. Choose 9 courses (27 hours); no more than 3 courses (9 hours) from the list of prescribed electives for the Russian/East European Studies focus. No more than 3 courses (9 hours) can be taken from a single discipline.
3. The 3 hour advanced language course requirement must be completed in an appropriate language and should be from the same language that was completed for the additional BA requirements (2310 and 2320).
4. All students assigned to the current catalog who are pursuing the BAIS degree are required to complete a global academic experience that can be fulfilled by a study abroad course or the IS 4387, International Studies Internship, if it entails international work, service, or group research. Consult with the academic program coordinator in the Center for International Studies for options.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	HIST 1320	3	ECO 2315	3
POSI 2310	3	ENG 1320	3	English Literature	3	Natural Science Component	3
Modern Language 1410	4	POSI 2320	3	POSI 3322	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3
MATH 1315	3	Modern Language 1420	4	Modern Language 2310	3	HIST 2310 or 2311	3
GEO 1310	3	COMM 1310	3	ECO 2314	3	Modern Language 2320	3
US 1100	1						
Total	17	Total	16	Total	15	Total	15

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
HIST 2312 or 2320	3	English Literature	3	International Studies Focus	12	IS 4380	3
Modern Language Advanced	3	BA Science	3	Elective	3	International Studies Focus	6
Natural Science Component	3	GEO 3303	3			Elective	3
International Studies Focus	3	International Studies Focus	6				
ART,DAN,MU,TH 2313	3						
Total	15	Total	15	Total	15	Total	12

Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS)
Major in International Studies (Travel and Tourism Focus)
 Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:

1. Students are required to select courses from a list of prescribed (preapproved) electives specific to each International Studies Focus. For a complete list of course options that will satisfy the International Studies - Travel and Tourism focus, please visit the Center for International Studies website at www.txstate.edu/internationalstudies.
2. Required courses: ACC 2301; GEO 3340; 6 hours advanced European or World HIST electives (one course before 1700, and one course after 1700; see Department of History Group A & B courses); MGT 3303; MKT 3343; IS 4687.
3. Choose 2 additional courses (6 hours) from the list of prescribed electives for the Travel and Tourism focus.
4. The 3 hour advanced language course requirement must be completed from the same language that was completed for the additional BA requirements (2310 and 2320).
5. It is strongly recommended that students also complete ENG 2330 and 2340 to satisfy the general education core and additional BA sophomore ENG Literature requirements.
6. All students assigned to the current catalog who are pursuing the BAIS degree are required to complete a global academic experience that can be fulfilled by a study abroad course or an independent study/research course if it entails international work, service, or group research. Consult with the academic program coordinator in the Center for International Studies for options.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	HIST 1320	3	ECO 2315	3
POSI 2310	3	ENG 1320	3	English Literature	3	Natural Science Component	3
Modern Language 1410	4	POSI 2320	3	POSI 3322	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3
MATH 1315	3	Modern Language 1420	4	Modern Language 2310	3	HIST 2312 or 2320	3
GEO 1310	3	COMM 1310	3	ECO 2314	3	Modern Language 2320	3
US 1100	1						
Total	17	Total	16	Total	15	Total	15

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
HIST 2312 or 2320	3	English Literature	3	International Studies Focus	6	IS 4380	3
Modern Language Advanced	3	BA Science	3	IS 4687	6	International Studies Focus	9
Natural Science Component	3	GEO 3303	3	Elective	3		
International Studies Focus	3	International Studies Focus	6				
ART,DAN,MU,TH 2313	3						
Total	15	Total	15	Total	15	Total	12

Bachelor of Arts in International Studies (BAIS)
Major in International Studies-International Relations
 Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:

1. Students are required to select courses from a list of prescribed (preapproved) electives specific to each International Studies Focus. For a complete list of course options that will satisfy the International Studies Focus, please visit the Center for International Studies website at www.txstate.edu/internationalstudies.
2. Required Courses: ECO 3317; GEO 3340; HIST 3357; POSI 4356, 4359.
3. Choose two courses (6 hours) from the following: COMM 3318K, 3318M, 3329, ECO 3353; GEO 3349 (or SOCI 3320); H ED 3301, 3348; HP 3350; MC 4303; PHIL 3322 POSI 4326, 4327, 4345, 4357, 4367; PSY 4393; SOCI 3328; SOWK 3339 (when emphasis is international).
4. Choose one course from the following: HIST 3312, 3313, 3322, 4307, 4317, 4320, 4325, or 4333.
5. Choose one course from the following: HIST 3311, 3314, 3324, 4309, 4326, 4334, 4336, 4343, 4344, 4350B, or 4373.
6. The 3 hour advanced language course requirement must be completed from the same language that was completed for the additional BA requirements (2310 and 2320).
7. All students assigned to the current catalog who are pursuing the BAIS degree are required to complete a global academic experience that can be fulfilled by a study abroad course or the IS 4387, International Studies Internship, if it entails international work, service, or group research. Consult with the academic program coordinator in the Center for International Studies for options.
8. Students are required to select courses from a list of prescribed electives specific to each International Studies Focus. For a complete list of course options that will satisfy the International Studies Focus, please visit the Center for International Studies website at www.txstate.edu/internationalstudies.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	HIST 1320	3	ECO 2315	3
POSI 2310	3	ENG 1320	3	English Literature	3	Natural Science Component	3
Modern Language 1410	4	POSI 2320	3	POSI 3322	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3
MATH 1315	3	Modern Language 1420	4	Modern Language 2310	3	HIST 2310 or 2311	3
GEO 1310	3	COMM 1310	3	ECO 2314	3	Modern Language 2320	3
US 1100	1						
Total	17	Total	16	Total	15	Total	15

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
HIST 2312 or 2320	3	English Literature	3	International Studies Focus	12	IS 4380	3
Modern Language Advanced	3	BA Science	3	Elective	3	International Studies Focus	6
Natural Science Component	4	GEO 3303	3			Elective	3
International Studies Focus	3	International Studies Focus	6				
ART,DAN,MU,TH 2313	3						
Total	16	Total	15	Total	15	Total	12

Minor in International Studies

The minor requires 21 semester hours, which includes a 12 hour core: GEO 1310, GEO 3303; POSI 3322; and one course from: ECO 3317; POSI 4326, 4327, 4356, 4357, 4359, 4367, and 9 hours of advanced electives: The nine hours of advanced electives are to be selected from an approved list that is available in the Center for International Studies. Please contact an advisor for this list. All courses attempted toward the minor must be completed with a minimum grade of "C" or better.

Certificate in Interamerican Studies

The Certificate in Interamerican Studies is an innovative program that seeks to educate leaders who are knowledgeable about society, history, culture, languages, government, and business between the United States, Canada, and Mexico in order to improve their ability to be successful in a number of major fields that deal with these countries including trade, conflict, resolution, cultural exchanges, hemispheric security, environmental and health threats, agriculture, access to water, Cuba, immigration and migration, drug trafficking, human rights, democratic institutions, media, public opinion, and labor. It also aims to familiarize students with the trilingual and tri-cultural nature of the United States, Canada, and Mexico with the aim of improving their ability to manage or work for firms or government agencies that deal with these countries. Enrollment is open to all degree seeking and post-baccalaureate students who satisfy individual course prerequisites and who are in good academic standing at Texas State.

The certificate requires 18 hours that may be accommodated within the hours required in the undergraduate curriculum for most majors. Six courses will be selected from the list of approved electives. For the complete list of course options that will satisfy the Interamerican Studies Certificate, please visit the Center for International Studies website at www.txstate.edu/internationalstudies.

Certificate in Southeast Asian Studies

The Certificate in Southeast Asian Studies is an undergraduate program of study that concentrates on Southeast Asia and offers students a credential to show that they have an academic specialization on the ASEAN Bloc. Enrollment is open to all degree seeking and post-baccalaureate students who satisfy individual prerequisites and who are in good academic standing at Texas State.

The Certificate requires 18 semester credit hours that may be accommodated within the hours required in the undergraduate curriculum for most majors. Six courses will be selected from the list of approved electives. For the complete list of course options that will satisfy the Southeast Asian Studies Certificate, please visit the Center for International Studies website at www.txstate.edu/internationalstudies.

Courses in International Studies (IS)

4380 International Studies Seminar. (3-0) A senior-level seminar that explores international topics through reading, writing, research and group discussion. Students will be expected to produce a significant research paper. This course is required for all International Studies majors and should be taken in the senior year of undergraduate study. (WI)(MC)

4387 International Studies Internship. (0-10) A semester-long work and study experience in a local, national, or foreign setting. Internships must be approved by the director of the Center for International Studies. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisites: International Studies majors with 60 or more hours and a Texas State GPA of 3.00 or higher. (MC)

4687 International Studies Internship. (0-10) A semester long work and study experience in a local, national, or foreign setting. Internships must be approved by the director of the Center for International Studies. Open to International Studies majors and minors with 60 or more undergraduate hours and a minimum Texas State GPA of 3.00. Repeatable once for credit. (MC)

Center for Diversity and Gender Studies

UAC 478

T: 512.245.2361 F: 512.245.1414

www.mcgs.txstate.edu

MINORS OFFERED

Diversity Studies

Women's Studies

The Center for Diversity and Gender Studies in the College of Liberal Arts administers both the Diversity Studies minor at the undergraduate level and the Women's Studies minor at the graduate and undergraduate levels. The Center helps prepare students to work and live in a pluralistic society through curricular and co-curricular activities — symposia, workshops, exhibits, theater productions, diversity reading discussions, and research projects. In addition, it assists faculty with resources and professional development activities to encourage the infusion of multiculturalism in the curriculum through a Multicultural Curriculum Transformation and Research Institute. It houses a resource area with more than 300 books, articles, and syllabi. The Center sponsors a Women and Gender Research Collaborative with its own online professional peer reviewed *Journal of Research on Women and Gender*. Through private donations, Diversity and Gender Studies offers annual scholarships to students. The director of the Center works in collaboration with an advisory council of faculty and staff representing several Texas State colleges and departments.

Key issues for prospective minors to consider:

- Tomorrow's graduates will be entering a work force dominated by technological, service, and communication industries with an increasingly diverse workplace and clientele.
- Employer demand is increasing for diversity knowledge and skills among today's college students.
- In 2010, the Hispanic, Asian and African American population in Texas grew to approximately 53%--or the majority in the state.

- Well-rounded graduates have included in their liberal arts education a greater-knowledge of their cultural history and traditions.

Minor in Diversity Studies

The 18-hour minor provides for an interdisciplinary approach to Diversity Studies. It also provides conceptual frameworks for exploring new perspectives which recover the history and creative expressions previously excluded by the traditional approaches to higher education. The minor fosters students development of self, voice, and moral vision to prepare students to live and work effectively in a pluralistic society. Although not required, the minor currently offers students the option of a concentration in a special topics area. The special topics include: African American, American Indian, or Latino American Studies, Latinos and the Media. Students may also explore issues related to religion, age, sexual orientation, and physical ability and disability. Using the courses available students may design a special focus based on their interest or career path.

The required core course, (3 hours) DVST 3301: Introduction to Diversity Studies, offers a general, multidisciplinary and comparative survey.

The general requirement block (9 hours): This area is meant for courses that focus specially on issues related to American ethnic groups and their country of origin, women and gender issues, sexual orientation, religion, age, and ability/disability issues. Approved General Requirement Electives include: ANTH 3314, *ANTH 3322, ANTH 3324, ANTH 3332, ANTH 3333, ANTH 3334, ANTH 3345, ANTH 3350, CJ 4326, ENGL 3331, ENGL 3344, ENGL 3388, *GEO 3308, GEO 3329, GEO 3353, HIST 3310, HIST 3311, HIST 3320, HIST 3329, HIST 3359, *HIST 3369Z, HIST 3372, HIST 3373, HIST 3369Y, HIST 4318J, HIST 4325, HIST 4350N, HIST 4371, HIST 4372, HIST 4375B, *MC 4308, MC 4310, *MC 4319, MU 3375, PHIL 4372, POSI 4331, POSI 3395, REL1300, SPAN 3305, SPAN 3306, SPAN 3371, *SPAN 4330, SPAN 4370, SOCI 3350, WS 3376.

The general concepts electives block (6 hours) deals more broadly with concepts of diversity. These courses provide a theoretical framework for understanding comparative, interdisciplinary approaches to the study of diversity. Related diversity topics may be substituted here also. Approved General Concepts Electives include: ANTH 3301, ANTH 3309, ANTH 1312 (ANTH 2351), ARTH 4301, COMM 3318M, COMM 3329, COMM 4322, ENG 3345, ENG 3346, FCS 4351, HIST 3375A, HIST 3380, HIST 4376, MC 4303, MKT 4310, POSI 3319, POSI 3395, PSY 3334, SOWK 4310, SOCI 3327, SOCI 3366.

*Special topic courses (those offered on a selective basis) may count toward the minor with the permission of the U.S. Ethnic Studies Program Director.

Minor in Women's Studies

The 18-hour minor offers an interdisciplinary program that concentrates on the images and realities of women. Drawing on recent scholarship on women and gender, the Women's Studies minor provides a flexible, coherent program that enables students to consider the significance of gender.

On a personal level, courses in this program enhance the human potential of both men and women, because knowledge about how societies construct gender relations can encourage students to examine their own attitudes and behavior. On an academic level, a minor in Women's Studies provides study of the ongoing scholarship about women and gender and offers students the opportunity for exciting intellectual growth. On a professional level, the minor provides a valuable specialty to prepare students for opportunities in a variety of fields, including business, counseling, education, government, health and medicine, human resources, law, politics, psychology, social work, and graduate studies. The Women's Studies minor helps students recognize their opportunities in a rapidly changing society and flexibly complements any major.

The two required core courses (6 hours) are WS 3376: Images of Women and WS 3377: Realities of Women. They examine the images of women that are prevalent in Western culture (with examples being drawn from films, literature, visual arts, and popular music) as well as those topics and issues related to the realities of women's lives.

The remaining four elective courses (12 hours) may be chosen from the following: ANTH 3324, ANTH 3350, ANTH 3354, CJ 4326, COMM 3328, DVST 3301, ENGL 3388, ENGL 3392, HIST 3369Y, HIST 3373, HON 3392P, MC 4308, PHIL 3325, PHIL 3333, POSI 4330, PSY 3332, SOCI 3350, WS 4388. Topics courses, offered on a selective basis, may also count toward the minor with permission from the Women's Studies Program Director.

Course in Diversity Studies (DVST)

*Special topic courses (those offered on a selective basis) may count toward the minor with the permission of the Diversity Studies Program Director.

3301 Introduction to Diversity Studies. (3-0) The course is a general, multi-disciplinary and comparative survey of U.S. diversity issues. It highlights the traditional minorities, such as African, Latino/a American, Native, and Asian Americans, as well as European American ethnic groups. It also explores issues related to religion, age, sexual orientation, gender identity, and physical ability/disability. (WI)

Courses in Women's Studies (WS)

3376 Images of Women. (3-0) This course, one of two multi-disciplinary team-taught women's studies courses, is a survey of the changing images of women in the United States since 1800 through the eyes of historians, writers, artists, orators, the media, and educators. (MC) (WI)

3377 Realities of Women. (3-0) This course, one of two multi-disciplinary team-taught women's studies courses, is a study of the realities faced by women in the United States today-

including biological and psychological differences in males and females, politics and the law, the workforce, and the home. Gender roles in societies outside the U.S. will also be examined. (MC) (WI)

4388 Independent Research in Women's Studies. (3-0) Independent study course open to advanced students on an individual or small group basis. The research area in Women's Studies, bibliography, and study paper outline are to be approved by the instructor. Prerequisite: Approval of the Director of Multicultural and Gender Studies. (WI)

Center for the Study of the Southwest

Brazos Hall 212

T: 512.245.2224 F: 512.245.7462

www.txstate.edu/cssw

MINOR OFFERED

Southwestern Studies

The Center for the Study of the Southwest in the College of Liberal Arts, established in February 1990, has a threefold mission: curriculum development, public outreach, and research. Its 18-hour interdisciplinary minor, administered jointly with the Department of English, was approved in 1992. The Center draws faculty from varied disciplines (Art, Biology, English, Geography, History, and others); it disseminates information about its programs and research through *Southwestern American Literature*, a biannual journal devoted to the literature and culture of the Greater Southwest, and *Texas Books in Review*, a biannual that monitors publications from or about Texas.

The Center for the Study of the Southwest, funded in part by grants from the National Endowment for the Humanities, promotes the exchange of knowledge about regional humanities issues among individuals, communities, and institutions across the four-state region of Texas, New Mexico, Arizona, and Nevada. The Center encourages students, teachers, and the general public to understand the power of place to build identity, honor diversity, strengthen community, and celebrate the human spirit.

Minor in Southwestern Studies

A minor in Southwestern Studies requires 18 semester hours, which includes two interdisciplinary core courses: ENG 3345 and 3346. The remaining 12 semester hours may be selected from the following: AG 2421; ANTH 3314, 3315, 3324; ARTH 4303; BIO 3460, 4410, 4421, 4422; CI 3332; ENG 3309, 3344, 4325; GEO 3308, 3329; HIST 3320, 3325, 3327, 3329, 3353, 3372, 4372; NHT 4301, 4302; POSI 4331, 4338, 4358; SOCI 3327, 3366; SOWK 4310; SPAN 3305, 3306, 3371, 4330, 4370.

No more than three courses, including core courses, in a single department may count toward this minor. A course may not be used to satisfy both a major and a minor requirement. Student

should check with individual departments for course prerequisites. Relevant Honors and special topics courses may be substituted with permission from the Director of the Center for the Study of the Southwest. For newly approved courses in the minor, please visit www.txstate.edu/cssw/degree-programs/courses.html.

Department of Anthropology

Evans Liberal Arts Building 266

T: 512.245.8272 F: 512.245.8076

www.txstate.edu/anthropology

DEGREE PROGRAM OFFERED

Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Anthropology

Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Anthropology

MINOR OFFERED

Anthropology

Anthropology is the study of human cultural and biological variation and evolution. It is a holistic discipline taking into consideration all aspects of human existence. Anthropology is divided into four major sub-fields: cultural anthropology, biological anthropology, archaeology, and linguistic anthropology. The anthropology program at Texas State offers coursework and training in each of these areas. Graduates enter a wide range of professions including foreign affairs, journalism, education, medicine and medical research, health professions, human resources, academia, criminal justice, museum science, international business, and contract archaeology.

Anthropology majors may choose from two degree plans. The Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree in Anthropology is designed to prepare students for professional careers or graduate study. An understanding of the world's cultural and biological diversity is especially valuable in today's global economy. The Bachelor of Science (BS) degree in Anthropology is specifically designed to expand the science training of students and prepare them for professional careers or graduate study. Students pursuing either degree have the opportunity to participate in departmental field schools, archaeological excavations, and/or an internship program to support their education and career goals.

**Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in Anthropology**
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:

1. A major in anthropology requires 32 semester hours of which 18 hours must be advanced courses.
2. Majors must select a minor from the approved list of minors in the degrees and programs section of this catalog.
3. Majors are required to complete ANTH 1312, 2414, 2415, and one of the following theory-based courses: ANTH 3301, ANTH 3307, ANTH 3376R, ANTH 3376S, or ANTH 4310 with a grade of "D" or higher.
4. Majors are required to achieve the following minimum grade point averages for graduation: Texas State GPA 2.00, major GPA 2.25, and minor GPA 2.00.
5. Nine hours of writing intensive (WI) courses are required for graduation, which can be completed by courses in the major, minor, or general education core curriculum (not including ENG 1310, 1320).
6. All students must complete a minimum of 36 advanced hours (3000 or 4000 level courses) as part of their degree.
7. The social and behavioral sciences component of the core curriculum cannot be satisfied by the completion of ANTH 1312; majors must select an additional social science course from: ECO 2301, 2314, GEO 1310, PSY 1300, or SOCI 1310.
8. Majors must complete 6 hours of the same foreign language (2310 and 2320). Most students complete 1410 and 1420 as prerequisites before attempting 2310.
9. Majors must complete an additional science known as the BA science requirement. This course is in addition to the core curriculum life and physical sciences component.
10. Majors may not receive more than six hours of credit in ANTH 4630 to satisfy Anthropology major requirements.
11. The minimum number of hours required for a degree is 120. The number of free elective hours a student will complete depends on the number of hours a student may need to achieve the 120 and/or 36 advanced total hours required for a degree.
12. Students who complete a four-hour biological anthropology and/or archeology course at another institution may have course(s) evaluated by the Chair of the Department to determine credit for ANTH 2414 and/or 2415 can be assigned.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ANTH 1312	3	HIST 1310	3	ANTH 2414	4	ANTH 2415	4
ENG 1310	3	ENG 1320	3	HIST 1320	3	ANTH adv electives	3
POSI 2310	3	Modern Language 1420	4	Life and Physical Sciences Component	3	POSI 2320	3
Modern Language 1410	4	Life and Physical Sciences Component	3	Modern Language 2310	3	MATH 1312, 1315, 1316, 1317, 1319, 1329, 2321, 2417 or 2471	3-4
US 1100	1			COMM 1310	3	Modern Language 2320	3
Total	14	Total	13	Total	17	Total	16-17

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ANTH adv electives	3	ANTH adv electives	3	ANTH advanced electives	3	ANTH advanced electives	6
ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360	3	BA Science (satisfied in major)	3	ANTH 3301, 3307, 3376R, 3376S, or 4310	3	Minor	6
PHIL 1305 or 1320	3	ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	Electives	6	Electives (as needed)	2-3
Minor	6	ECO 2301, 2314; GEO 1310; PSY 1300, or SOCI 1310	3	Minor	3		
		Minor	3				
Total	15	Total	15	Total	15	Total	14-15

**Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Anthropology
Minimum required: 120 semester hours**

General Requirements:

1. A major in anthropology consists of 35 semester hours, 18 of which must be at the advanced level.
2. Majors must select a minor from the following list of lab-based science minors: biology, chemistry, physics, geology, geography, computer science, or mathematics.
3. Majors are required to complete ANTH 1312, 2414, 2415, and one of the following theory-based courses: ANTH 3301, ANTH 3307, ANTH 3376R, ANTH 3376S, or ANTH 4310 with a grade of "D" or higher.
4. 12 hours of writing intensive (WI) courses are required for graduation, which can be completed by courses in the major, minor, or general education core curriculum (not including ENG 1310, 1320).
5. All students must complete a minimum of 36 advanced hours (3000 or 4000 level courses) as part of their degree.
6. Majors are required to complete 6 hours of Anthropology techniques courses to be selected from: ANTH 3317, 3376N, 3376Q, 4363, 4361, 4382, 4390, or 4630.
7. Majors may not receive more than six hours of credit for ANTH 4630 to satisfy Anthropology major requirements.
8. Majors are required to achieve the following minimum grade point averages for graduation: Texas State GPA 2.00, major GPA 2.50, and minor GPA 2.00.
7. The social and behavioral sciences component of the core curriculum cannot be satisfied by the completion of ANTH 1312; majors must select an additional social science course from: ECO 2301, ECO 2314, GEO 1310, PSY 1300, or SOCI 1310.
8. Majors must complete 8 hours of the same foreign language (1410 and 1420) at the college level.
9. Majors must complete Technical Writing (ENG 3303) or Philosophical Theory of Science (PHIL 4355). If majors choose PHIL 4355, an additional sophomore English Literature will be required to complete the BA Literature requirement.
10. Majors must complete a statistics course from CJ 3347, GEO 3301, PSY 2301, or SOCI 3307.
11. Students who complete four-hour introductory biological anthropology and/or archeology course at another institution may have course(s) evaluated by the Chair of the Department to determine if credit for ANTH 2414 and/or 2415 can be assigned.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ANTH 1312	3	HIST 1310	3	ANTH 2414	4	ANTH 2415	4
ENG 1310	3	ENG 1320	3	ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360	3	POSI 2320	3
POSI 2310	3	Modern Language 1420	4	MATH 1312, 1315, 1317, 1329, 2321, 2417 or 2471	3-4	COMM 1310	3
Modern Language 1410	4	BIO 1320 (or 1430 if Biology minor)	3-4	BIO 1421 (or 1431 if Biology minor)	4	ECO 2301, 2314, GEO 1310, PSY 1300, or SOCI 1310	3
US 1100	1			HIST 1320	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3
Total	14	Total	13-14	Total	17-18	Total	16

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ANTH advanced electives	6	ANTH advanced electives	3	ANTH advanced electives	3	ANTH advanced electives	6
CJ 3347, GEO 3301, PSY 2301, or SOCI 3307	3	ANTH 3317, 3376N, 3376Q, 4363, 4361, 4382, 4390, or 4630*	3	ANTH 3301, 3307, 3376R, 3376S, or 4310	3	Minor	3
Minor	3	ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	ANTH 3317, 3376N, 3376Q, 4363, 4361, 4382, 4390, or 4630*	3	Electives (as needed)	4-6
PHIL 4355 or ENG 3303	3	Minor	6	Minor	6		
Total	15	Total	15	Total	15	Total	13-15

*BS students are required to take 6 total hours of techniques courses.

Minor in Anthropology

A minor in Anthropology requires 20 semester hours including ANTH 1312, 2414, 2415, and at least nine hours of advanced ANTH electives.

Courses in Anthropology (ANTH)

- 1312 (ANTH 2351) Cultural Anthropology. (3-0) In this course students examine the nature of cultural variation of populations in the present and recent past. Its subjects include social, political, economic, and ideological aspects of human cultures. (MC)
- 2414 (ANTH 2401) Biological Anthropology. (3-1) This lecture and accompanying laboratory course examine fundamental aspects of the biological nature of humans using evolutionary theory. Course content is divided into topics devoted to the process of evolution, genetics, the primate order, osteology, human evolution, and variability and adaptation.
- 2415 Introduction to Archaeology. (3-1) This course covers the basic principles of archaeology. It includes a study of the kinds of sites; classification of stone artifacts; methods of archaeological survey and excavation; methods of dating by geological, faunal, and radiometric means; and the theoretical approach to archaeology. This course includes a two-hour weekly laboratory.
- 3302 Introduction to Linguistic Anthropology. (3-0) This course provides an introduction to the study of linguistic anthropology. We will focus on the origin of language and its evolution and diversity, the interactions between language, culture and society, and modes of communication. This course will enhance a student's awareness of the complex interrelationships between language and other aspects of culture. (MC)
- 3303 Applied Cultural Anthropology. (3-0) In this course students learn the methods applied cultural anthropologists use to address social problems such as poverty, sustainable development, conflict, climate change, community health, workplace and product design, education, and cultural heritage, as well as the value "thinking anthropologically" has for a wide range of careers.
- 3305 Magic, Ritual and Religion. (3-0) An examination of magic and religion in cultures of the world with an emphasis on recent works dealing with mysticism and the occult. (MC)
- 3306 World Prehistory. (3-0) This course presents a survey of the prehistoric human record throughout the world. It focuses upon the achievements of early and modern humans, world colonization events, and the development of complex societies.
- 3308 Cultural Resource Management and Archaeology. (3-0) This course surveys Cultural Resource Management (CRM) archaeology, the conservation and investigation of archaeological remains as mandated by federal and state laws. The course covers the history of CRM and its legal and regulatory framework, organization, methods, funding, employment prospects, and ethical and practical dilemmas. Prerequisite: ANTH 2415.
- 3309 Cultures Through Film. (3-0) Through films, lectures, and discussions, students explore the various ways that ethnographic film interprets the cultural environment and social interactions of small-scale cultures around the world. We will also discuss anthropological interpretations of how historically U.S. (American) culture has dealt with concepts of the "other" and supernatural phenomena through film. (MC)
- 3311 Disease and Society. (3-0) In this course students examine infectious diseases and the effect they have on human societies. The course is organized into case studies of specific infectious diseases, which focus on the biology and epidemiology of a disease as well its social impact.
- 3313 Aztec: Native Americans and Empire. (3-0) This course presents an understanding of Aztec culture through archaeology, the interpretation of art, religion, and architecture, and the formation of a highly specialized and stratified society with an imperial administration. The course will emphasize an intellectual and religious outlook in intimate contact with the earth, sky, and the seasons.
- 3314 Latin American Cultures. (3-0) An examination of Latin American cultures with an emphasis on pre-Columbian and contemporary indigenous peoples of Mexico. (MC)
- 3315 Archaeology of the Southwest. (3-0) An examination of the prehistory and early cultures of the Greater Southwest from the first arrival of humans as early as 20,000 years ago to the coming of the Spaniards in the 16th century. The course covers several mammoth kill sites at the end of the Pleistocene; the emergence of Archaic hunters and gatherers and the appearance of agriculture about two thousand years ago, leading to the three major cultures in the southwest—the Mogollon, the Hohokam and the Anasazi, the last in multi-storied pueblos and cliff dwellings. (MC)
- 3316 The Origin and Evolution of Human Behavior. (3-0) This course presents our current understanding of Old World Paleolithic Archaeology. The origin and evolution of hominid behavior, the initial colonization of the Old World, and the development of modern human behavior will be discussed for each continent. (WI)(MC)
- 3317 Rock Art Field Methods. (3-0) This course will train students in rock art field methods. They will gain first-hand experience recording rock art sites through photography, field sketches, mapping, and written inventories. Students will generate a visual and written description of the art, which they will use to infer and explain past human behavior.
- 3318 Texas Archaeology. (3-0) This course will present our current understanding of Texas archaeology. The environmental and social contexts of prehistoric, protohistoric, and historic records of Native American and Spanish occupations in Texas are discussed. Prerequisite: ANTH 2415. (MC)(WI)
- 3319 Human Growth and Development. (3-0) In this course students focus on the life history of humans from birth to death, and consider how humans grow and change both biologically and psychologically over the course of their lives. Topics include life stages, sex differences, nutrition, environment, growth disorders, and the evolution of human growth.
- 3322 Peoples and Cultures of Africa. (3-0) A general introduction to the contemporary peoples and cultures of sub-Saharan Africa. Examines the social structure, economy, political systems, and religions of African cultures in the context of the radical economic and social transformations affecting the area. (MC)
- 3323 Cultures of the Middle East. (3-0) This course deals with contemporary societies from Morocco to Iran. It reviews geography and history of the Middle East and the various

- religions found there with an emphasis on Islam. The course describes various ethnic groups and their organization as nomad, village, or urban dwellers. The role of women in Middle East society is discussed. (MC) (WI)
- 3324 Mexican American Culture. (3-0) An examination of the history and culture of Mexican Americans with an emphasis on the analytical concepts of culture, race, class, and gender. Lectures, films, and selected readings (including chapters from anthropological and literary books and journals) will be used to portray the diversity of Mexican American experiences in this country. Topics include religion, politics, economy, identity politics, popular culture, sexuality, marriage and the family. (MC)
- 3325 Medical Anthropology. (3-0) This course focuses on how illness identities are culturally constructed, how adaptations or maladaptations to local environments affect health, how political and economic forces influence health and health behaviors, and how the practice of medical anthropology can contribute to solving urgent health issues around the world.
- 3326 Maya History and Society. (3-0) The purpose of this course is to develop a knowledge of Maya Civilization from historical as well as anthropological perspectives. Students will study the features of the Classic Period Maya and modern Maya societies including the religious and economic life styles. (MC)
- 3327 Anthropology of Religion and Fundamentalism. (3-0) This course provides students with current and historical approaches to the anthropology of religion with a particular emphasis on fundamentalism. It focuses on the development of religious fundamentalism in different cultural contexts, geopolitical situations, and religious traditions.
- 3328 Primate Cognition. (3-0) In this course students investigate historical and current views regarding the cognitive capacities of nonhuman primates, and the extent to which these abilities are shared with humans. Topics include social cognition, numerical cognition, problem solving, tool use, culture, communication, theory of mind, deception, self-recognition, and imitation. (WI)
- 3329 Comparative Juvenile Behavior. (3-0) This course will give students a thorough understanding of the comparative method through examples from the development of juvenile animals. It will introduce students to socioecology, neurobiology, and life history markers, with information that they can apply across disciplines. (WI)
- 3332 Myths and Moundbuilders. (3-0) This course presents an anthropological approach to Native Americans of the Southeastern United States, their culture and beliefs. (MC)
- 3333 North American Indians. (3-0) This course will examine the prehistoric development of native, North American culture with special emphasis on art, religion, and the cultural mechanisms through which native Americans deal with non-native American contemporary social and political developments. Prerequisite: ANTH 1312. (MC)
- 3335 The Anthropology of Native American Belief Systems. (3-0) In this course students use anthropological approaches to investigate past and present Native American belief systems in order to determine the temporal range and evolving complexity of Native American religious and ritual expression.
- 3336 Community Research Project. (3-0) This course gives students the opportunity to conduct hands-on anthropological research on a variety of topics in local or other communities. Students will undertake individualized research projects designed in conjunction with the professor. Students must consult with the professor prior to enrollment to design the research project and receive approval.
- 3338 Geoarchaeology. (3-0) This course will teach students how to interpret sediments and the nature of sediment accumulation at archeological sites. Course topics include sedimentology, natural depositional environments, weathering processes and soil development, stratigraphic analysis, and archaeological site formation processes.
- 3340 Human and Primate Origins. (2-1) An examination of the long and diverse record of human and nonhuman biological adaptations as viewed from the fossil record. It examines the functional and ecological challenges that may have been responsible for the path of human development. (WI)
- 3342 Primate Behavior. (2-1) This course examines a wide variety of aspects of ecology, identification, and behavior among the living primates (prosimians, monkeys, apes, and humans). Topics which are emphasized include general primate trends, social structure and composition, communication, aggression and dominance, socialization, and primate psychology.
- 3343 Human Variation and Adaptation. (3-0) This course examines the physical variation observable within and between human populations. It emphasizes a functional approach whereby variation is examined in relation to biological adaptation. It explores the biological mechanisms responsible for change and evaluates the potential of biological components in human behavior.
- 3345 Archaeology of Mexico. (3-0) This course examines the development of culture from early hunters and gatherers through the appearance of agriculture to the rise of civilization. The focus of the course is on the emergence of complex society among groups such as the Olmec, Aztec, and Maya (MC; WI)
- 3347 Archaeology of North America. (3-0) This course describes human settlement of North America from the end of the Pleistocene to European discovery. It considers early occupation of arctic, plains, and forested regions and development during archaic times of Adena, Hopewell, and Mississippian societies in the Southeast and Mogollon, Hohokam, and Anasazi in the Southwest. Prerequisite: ANTH 2415.
- 3348 Rainforest Ecology. (3-0) In this course students will learn about the ecology and conservation of rainforest flora and fauna by participating in fieldwork in the rainforests of Mexico. Prior introductory biological anthropology, animal behavior, botany, or biology courses are helpful but are not required to register for this course.
- 3349 The Incas. (3-0) The Incas were the largest Pre-Columbian empire in the Americas and this course will explore the origins of this civilization and how they conquered such a large area of South America. Using archaeological and historic information the class will examine various aspects of Inca society including religion, economics, and kingship.
- 3350 Gender and Sexuality in Cross-cultural Perspective. (3-0) This course examines historical and contemporary issues related to gender and sexuality from a global, cross-cultural perspective. It will focus on cultural constructions of gender and sexuality,

- including gender stratifications, biology and evolution, families and kinship, work, sex work, diverse sexualities, media representations, and domestic and sexual violence. (MC)
- 3354 Latin American Gender and Sexuality. (3-0) This course examines cultural constructions of gender and sexuality among both the indigenous and immigrant populations throughout the Americas, with a special emphasis on gender inequalities in Greater Latin America. (MC)
- 3356 Archaeology of Andean Civilizations. (3-0) This course examines the cultures of the Andes Region of South America with an emphasis on pre-Columbian and contemporary peoples of the area.
- 3355 Introduction to Yucatec/Lacandon Maya. (3-0) This course introduces students to the fundamentals of the language of the Maya Indians of southern Mexico through lecture and “hands-on” class exercises with native Maya speakers.
- 3360 Economic Anthropology. (3-0) Reviews central issues in economic anthropology, using both case studies and theoretical writings. Analyzes production, exchange, distribution, consumption, property, economic surplus, inheritance, and types of economic structure. Materials will cover hunter-gatherer societies, simple agricultural societies, pre-capitalist complex state societies, and issues of development in non-industrialized countries.
- 3361 Archaeological Field Methodology. (2-1) In this course students will learn about planning, organizing, and carrying out archaeological field investigations from survey to excavation to specialized data recovery. The focus is on the research strategies, techniques and logistics necessary to design and accomplish successful field research. Prerequisite ANTH 2415.
- 3363 The Art and Archaeology of the Olmec. (3-0) This course will present our current understanding of the art and archaeology of the Olmec culture, the earliest known civilization in North America. The Olmec culture is considered the influential foundation for later Mesoamerican civilizations such as the Maya and the Aztec. (WI)
- 3364 Biological Basis of Human Behavior. (3-0) Students in this course evaluate studies on the biological basis of human behavior and explore the question of whether behavioral patterns are genetically fixed. It includes popular and scientific approaches to themes such as the evolution of human behavior, biology and behavior, race and racism, biological determinism, and human universals.
- 3375 Special Topics in Anthropology. (3-0) Analysis and interpretations of selected topics of special interest in the area of social, biological, and/or archaeological anthropology. Topics discussed and instructors will vary from semester to semester. May be repeated with different emphasis for additional credit.
- 3376 Special Topics in Anthropology. (3-0) Analysis and interpretations of selected topics of special interest in the area of social, biological, and/or archaeological anthropology. Topics discussed and instructors will vary from semester to semester. May be repeated with different emphasis for additional credit.
- 3376A Mixtec Codices: Prehispanic Literature of Oaxaca. (3-0) This course surveys the dominant prehispanic cultures of Oaxaca, the Zapotec and Mixtec Indians, and focuses on the Mixtec pictogram fan-fold books called codices. (WI)
- 3376B Archaeological Myths and Mysteries. (3-0) This course is a critical examination exploring myths, mysteries, frauds, and fantasies surrounding archaeology. Topics include sunken continents, aliens, early visits to the Americas, archaeoastronomy, psychic methods, diverse claims about the past, good and bad uses of archeological evidence, and the persistence of popular misconceptions about archaeology and history.
- 3376K Japan and American Cultures. (3-0) This course examines Japanese culture and American culture in comparative perspective. It explores both the similarities and the differences between the two cultures and examines the ways in which they have affected each other.
- 3376N Curation of Archaeological Materials. (3-0) This course provides students with the skills to prepare archaeological materials for curation, which includes the processes and techniques used to stabilize and preserve organic and inorganic materials. This training can be used to gain certification in the field of archaeological curation. Prerequisite: 2415.
- 3376P Archaeology of the Earliest Americans. (3-0) This course focuses on the long-standing and controversial issues of when, how, and who first peopled the Americas. This is a significant aspect of human prehistory and remains unresolved. Students will use archaeological, biological, linguistic, and environmental evidence to help identify the first inhabitants of the New World.
- 3376Q Field Methods in Forensic Anthropology. (1-2) In this course students will learn how to locate, excavate and recover human remains, associated personal effects, and other materials in order to ensure legal credibility for all recoveries. Prerequisite: ANTH 4382.
- 3376T Scientific Diving for Resource Management. (1-2) Underwater resource management requires certain skills for those who manage, investigate, or monitor cultural, biological, or other resources found in water. This course is intended to prepare and qualify certified divers for further research and employment opportunities in underwater resource management, which includes archaeology, environmental/ecological anthropology, and other related fields. Prerequisites: Current scuba diving certification from any nationally accredited dive certification agency and an advanced scuba diving certification is recommended. Students must also complete standard liability and waiver forms, as well as complete a diving physical prior to any water work.
- 3376V Anthropology of Peace and Violence. (3-0) The class explores anthropological perspectives on peace and violence. It focuses on understanding violent practices within both traditional and current day societies including everyday violence and warfare. It explores the contributions of social structure, gender, religion, race, and ethnicity to violence. It examines efforts to build peace and reconciliation.
- 3376W Anthropology of Disasters. (3-0) The course examines “disasters” as socio-cultural phenomena shaped by how humans organize and build communities. It investigates how race, ethnicity, class, gender, age, and dis/ability contribute to differential impacts. It explores human experiences of disaster trauma, loss, and resilience. It shows how the discipline can help improve disaster management policies. (WI)
- 3380 Forensic Anthropology. (3-0) Forensic Anthropology is the

recovery and analysis of human skeletal remains for modern legal inquiry. This course is an overview of the field of Forensic Anthropology illustrated with real forensic cases.

- 3381 Human Osteology. (1-3) The foundation of biological anthropology is the study of the human skeleton. This is a lab-intensive course in which students will learn how to identify skeletal elements, both whole and fragmentary.
- 4303 Human Speech Sounds. (3-0) This course is an introductory overview of human speech production and perception from an anthropological perspective. It describes speech anatomy and pays particular attention to the description of the acoustic and articulatory properties of speech as it occurs in real time. Students will study articulatory, acoustic, and auditory phonetics. (WI)
- 4304 Language, Culture and Society. (3-0) This course seeks to introduce students to the fundamentals of linguistic anthropology, and the use of linguistics in anthropological fieldwork through lecture, discussion, and "hands on" class exercises.
- 4309 Culture, Medicine and the Body. (3-0) This course explores how the human body, functions of the body, and the practices of medicine and healing are situated and contextualized within cultural frameworks. Case studies cover body and health-related topics over the life course, from birth to death.
- 4315 Archaeological Artifact Identification and Analysis. (3-0) This course will train students to describe and analyze artifacts commonly recovered from archaeological sites. Current theories covering the production and analysis of chipped and ground stone tools, ceramics, bone and other materials will be presented, and scientific analytical methods discussed. Prerequisites: ANTH 2415 and one additional archaeology course.
- 4320 Rise of Civilization. (3-0) This course consists of a definition of civilization and its components, its geographic setting, and the roles of religion, art, and the institution of the "Divine King" in the development of dynamic state societies in Egypt, Sumeria, the Indus Valley, and China in the Old World and that of the Olmec in Mexico and Chavin in Peru. (MC) (WI)
- 4361 Field Methods in Cultural Anthropology. (3-0) This course teaches students how to conduct field research in cultural anthropology. Topics include research ethics, problem formulation, participant observation, interviewing, and other techniques for data collection and analysis. Students will conduct their own field research project under the instructor's supervision. (WI)
- 4363 Field Methods in Primate Behavior. (3-0) In this course, students will learn about the behavior, ecology, and conservation of living nonhuman primates in the rainforests of Mexico. Prior introductory physical anthropology or biology courses are helpful but not required to register for this course.
- 4381 Paleopathology. (3-0) This course focuses on the study of diseases and maladies of ancient populations, and will survey the range of pathology on human skeletons from trauma, infection, syphilis, tuberculosis, leprosy, anemia, metabolic disturbances, arthritis, and tumors. Prerequisite: ANTH 3381. (WI)
- 4382 Methods in Skeletal Biology. (1-3) This course is for students who wish to advance their osteological skills. Students will

learn how to identify isolated and fragmentary skeletal remains to estimate age, sex, ancestry, stature, and health of an individual in past and present contexts. Prerequisite: ANTH 3381.

- 4630 Archaeological Field School. (1-5) This course is designed to train students in the skills and techniques of modern archaeological survey and excavation of prehistoric sites. May be repeated for credit, but only six hours may be applied toward the major.

Advanced-level Anthropology Theory Courses

- 3301 Principles of Cultural Anthropology. (3-0) This course is an ethnographically-based analysis of major theoretical positions and debates in contemporary anthropology. Prerequisite: ANTH 1312 and 60 hours of coursework. (WI)
- 3307 History of Evolutionary Thought. (3-0) This course discusses the impact of evolutionary discourse within the context of its history. Students will develop a thorough understanding of evolution and its importance to anthropology, as well as to other scientific disciplines. Prerequisite: ANTH 2414 and 60 hours coursework. (WI)
- 3376R Theoretical Concepts in Archaeology. (3-0) This course provides a broad survey of theory in archaeology as it is practiced throughout the world. It includes both historical perspectives and contemporary usage. Prerequisite: ANTH 2415 and 60 hours of coursework. (WI)
- 3376S Theory in Linguistic Anthropology. (3-0) In this course students will learn about the major theories of linguistic anthropology through reading and discussing classic and contemporary literature. Topics include language evolution, behaviorism, mentalism, structuralism, cognitive anthropology, ethnosemantics, universalism and linguistic relativism, symbolic anthropology, culture and gender, language and identity, ethnography of speaking, and language change. Prerequisites: ANTH 1312 or 3302 and 60 hours of coursework. (WI)
- 4310 Theories and Issues in Anthropology. (3-0) This course explores major theoretical and historical developments in anthropology, highlighting the discipline's unique four-field perspective that includes archaeology, biological and cultural anthropology, and anthropological linguistics. Topics stress the importance of anthropological thought in key scientific discoveries and cultural debates. Prerequisites: ANTH 1312 and 60 hours of coursework. (WI)

Advanced-level Independent Study in Anthropology

- 4360 Directed Study. (3-0) A one-semester course of independent reading, tutorial sessions, and individual research projects. Open to superior students by invitation of the professor and with the consent of the chair of the department May be repeated for credit with permission of instructor.

Advanced-level Internship Class

- 4390 Internship in Anthropology. (0-20) This course provides students with professional development through work or research-related experience. It includes a 250-hour internship and written report. Prerequisites: Anthropology major, junior or senior standing, ANTH 1312, ANTH 2414, ANTH 2415, and a minimum 2.5 GPA in Anthropology. (WI)

Department of English

Flowers Hall 365

T: 512.245.2163 F: 512.245.8546

www.english.txstate.edu

DEGREE PROGRAMS OFFERED

Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in English

Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in English (Single Field Teacher Certification in English Language Arts and Reading, Grades 7-12)

Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in English (Two Fields Teacher Certification in English Language Arts and Reading, Grades 7-12)

Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in English (Creative Writing Emphasis)

Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in English (Film Emphasis)

Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in English (Writing and Rhetoric Emphasis)

MINORS OFFERED

English

Writing

Media Studies

Medieval and Renaissance Studies

Southwestern Studies

Faculty in the Department of English teach, conduct research in, and advance the discipline of English Studies, including rhetoric and composition, creative writing, technical communication, film and media studies, literature and language. They prepare undergraduate students to pursue further education and/or careers; to think, write, and speak clearly; to produce authoritative scholarship and inspiring creative work; to read with pleasure, skill, and understanding; and to appreciate the power and subtlety of discourse in various media.

While gaining a broad liberal education, English majors also learn practical skills that provide a base for almost any career. Graduates traditionally enter the fields of education, journalism, publishing, or communications. They also work for computer, engineering, and public relations firms or pursue careers in politics and government. An English background provides excellent training for law school and other graduate programs.

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in English
 Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:

1. Major requires 36 hours of English.
2. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum and BA degree requirements.
3. Majors must complete an approved minor.
4. The number of free electives a student will complete depends on the number of hours a student may need to achieve to the 120 and/or the 36 advanced total hours required.
5. Majors must take at least 6 hours of Literature before 1800. Courses that satisfy this requirement are identified by an asterisk (*) in items 7 and 9.
6. ENG 1310 and 1320 are prerequisites to all other English courses.
7. Majors will select any two of the following sophomore literature courses: *2310, 2320, *2330, 2340, *2359, 2360. Students who earn a grade of "B" or higher in the first sophomore course may elect to take an advanced literature course in lieu of the second sophomore course. No more than six hours of sophomore literature may count toward the major.
8. ENG 3301 is required, and majors should take it immediately after completing the sophomore literature requirement.
9. In addition to ENG 3301, majors must complete seven advanced courses. Majors must take at least one advanced course from each of the four groups listed below. They also select nine hours of electives from one or more groups. In selecting from groups or in choosing electives, students are encouraged to take at least two courses that center on genre, theme, or theory. One of the advanced courses must focus on the works of a single author (ENG 3343, *3354, *4351, *4355, or *4358). The department recommends that students take this course at the end of the major.

Group A-British Literature: *3351, *3352, *3353, *3354, *3356, *3357, *3359, 3362, 3365, 3368, 3370, *4351, *4355, *4358.

Group B-American Literature: 3309, 3326, 3331, *3333, 3335, 3336, 3338, 3344, 3345, 3346, 3347, 4325, 4334.

Group C-World Literature: 3321, 3322, 3323, 3325, *3327, 3328, 3329, 3341, *3350, 3385, 3386, 3388, *3392, 3393.

Group D-Forms, Language, and Writing: 3302, 3303, 3304, 3306, 3307, 3311, 3315, 3316, 3318, 3319, 3320, 3340, 3342, 3343, 3348, 3349, 3389, 4310, 4323, 4348, 4349.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
COMM 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360	3	POSI 2320	3
ENG 1310	3	ENG 1320	3	HIST 1320	3	ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359 or 2360	3
US 1100	1	Modern Language 1420	4	MATH 1315 or higher	3	BA Science Requirement	3
Modern Language 1410	4	Natural Science Component	3	Modern Language 2310	3	Social Science Component	3
Natural Science Component	3	POSI 2310	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3	Modern Language 2320 Minor	3 3
Total	14	Total	16	Total	15	Total	18

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 3301	3	ENG, advanced	6	ENG, advanced	6	ENG, advanced	9
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	Electives (as needed)	6	Electives (as needed)	6	Minor	6
Minor	6	Minor	3	Minor	3		
Total	12	Total	15	Total	15	Total	15

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in English
 (Single Field Teacher Certification in English Language Arts and Reading, Grades 7-12)
 Minimum required: 126 semester hours

General Requirements:

1. Major requires 36 hours of English.
 2. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum and BA degree requirements.
 3. Majors must complete an approved minor.
 4. Majors with teacher certification must complete the following education courses: CI 3325, 4332, 4370, 4343, RDG 3323; and EDST 4681 (Student Teaching).
 5. Majors must take at least 6 hours of Literature before 1800. Courses that satisfy this requirement are identified by an asterisk (*) in items 7 and 9.
 6. ENG 1310 and 1320 are prerequisites to all other English courses.
 7. Majors will select any two of the following sophomore literature courses: *2310, 2320, *2330, 2340, *2359, 2360. Students who earn a grade of "B" or higher in the first sophomore course may elect to take an advanced literature course in lieu of the second sophomore course. No more than six hours of sophomore literature may count toward the major.
 8. ENG 3301 is required, and majors should take it immediately after completing the sophomore literature requirement.
 9. In addition to ENG 3301, majors must complete seven advanced courses. Majors must take at least one advanced course from Group A and one from Group C, two courses from Group B, and two specified courses from Group D: ENG 3319 or 4310, and ENG 3389. They also select a three-hour elective from one group. In selecting their advanced courses, students are encouraged to take at least two courses that center on genre, theme, or theory. One of the advanced courses must focus on the works of a single author (ENG 3343, *3354, *4351, *4355, or *4358). The department recommends that students take this course at the end of the major.
- Group A-British Literature: *3351, *3352, *3353, *3354, *3356, *3357, *3359, 3362, 3365, 3368, 3370, *4351, *4355, *4358.
 Group B-American Literature: 3309, 3326, 3331, *3333, 3335, 3336, 3338, 3344, 3345, 3346, 3347, 4325, 4334.
 Group C-World Literature: 3321, 3322, 3323, 3325, *3327, 3328, 3329, 3341, *3350, 3385, 3386, 3388, *3392, 3393.
 Group D-Forms, Language, and Writing: 3302, 3303, 3304, 3306, 3307, 3311, 3315, 3316, 3318, 3319, 3320, 3340, 3342, 3343, 3348, 3349, 3389, 4310, 4323, 4348, 4349.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
COMM 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360	3	POSI 2320	3
ENG 1310	3	ENG 1320	3	HIST 1320	3	ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360	3
US 1100	1	Modern Language 1420	4	MATH 1315 or higher	3	BA Science Requirement	3
POSI 2310	3	Natural Science Component	3	Modern Language 2310	3	Social Science Component	3
Modern Language 1410	4	ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3	Modern Language 2320	3
Natural Science Component	3					ENG 3301	3
Total	17	Total	16	Total	15	Total	18

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
CI 4332, 3325	6	Minor	9	ENG 3389	3	EDST 4681	6
Minor	3	ENG advanced electives	9	CI 4370, 4343; RDG 3323	9		
ENG advanced	9			Minor	6		
Total	18	Total	18	Total	18	Total	6

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in English
 (Two Fields Teacher Certification in English Language Arts and Reading, Grades 7-12)
 Minimum required: 126 semester hours

General Requirements:

1. Major requires 36 hours of English.
 2. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum and BA degree requirements.
 3. Majors must complete a second teaching field.
 4. Majors with teacher certification must complete the following education courses: CI 3325, 4332, 4370, 4343, RDG 3323; and EDST 4681 (Student Teaching).
 5. Majors must take at least 6 hours of Literature before 1800. Courses that satisfy this requirement are identified by an asterisk (*) in items 7 and 9.
 6. ENG 1310 and 1320 are prerequisites to all other English courses.
 7. Majors will select any two of the following sophomore literature courses: *2310, 2320, *2330, 2340, *2359, 2360. Students who earn a grade of "B" or higher in the first sophomore course may elect to take an advanced literature course in lieu of the second sophomore course. No more than six hours of sophomore literature may count toward the major.
 8. ENG 3301 is required, and majors should take it immediately after completing the sophomore literature requirement.
 9. In addition to ENG 3301, majors must complete seven advanced courses. Majors must take at least one advanced course from Group A and one from Group C, two courses from Group B, and two specified courses from Group D: ENG 3319 or 4310, and ENG 3389. They also select a three-hour elective from one group. In selecting their advanced courses, students are encouraged to take at least two courses that center on genre, theme, or theory. One of the advanced courses must focus on the works of a single author (ENG 3343, *3354, *4351, *4355, or *4358). The department recommends that students take this course at the end of the major.
- Group A-British Literature: *3351, *3352, *3353, *3354, *3356, *3357, *3359, 3362, 3365, 3368, 3370, *4351, *4355, *4358.
 Group B-American Literature: 3309, 3326, 3331, *3333, 3335, 3336, 3338, 3344, 3345, 3346, 3347, 4325, 4334.
 Group C-World Literature: 3321, 3322, 3323, 3325, *3327, 3328, 3329, 3341, *3350, 3385, 3386, 3388, *3392, 3393.
 Group D-Forms, Language, and Writing: 3302, 3303, 3304, 3306, 3307, 3311, 3315, 3316, 3318, 3319, 3320, 3340, 3342, 3343, 3348, 3349, 3389, 4310, 4323, 4348, 4349.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
COMM 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360	3	POSI 2320	3
ENG 1310	3	ENG 1320	3	HIST 1320	3	ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359 or 2360	3
US 1100	1	Modern Language 1420	4	MATH 1315 or higher	3	BA Science Requirement	3
POSI 2310	3	Natural Science Component	3	Modern Language 2310	3	Social Science Component	3
Modern Language 1410	4	ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3	Modern Language 2320	3
Natural Science Component	3					ENG 3301	3
Total	17	Total	16	Total	15	Total	18

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
CI 4332, 3325	6	Minor	9	ENG 3389	3	EDST 4681	6
ENG advanced electives	9	ENG advanced electives	9	CI 4370, 4343; RDG 3323	9		
Minor	3			Minor	6		
Total	18	Total	18	Total	18	Total	6

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in English
(Creative Writing Emphasis)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:

1. Major requires 36 hours of English.
2. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum and BA degree requirements.
3. Majors must complete an approved minor.
4. The number of free electives a student will complete depends on the number of hours a student may need to achieve to the 120 and/or the 36 advanced total hours required.
5. Majors must take at least 6 hours of Literature before 1800. Courses that satisfy this requirement are identified by an asterisk (*) in items 7 and 9.
6. ENG 1310 and 1320 are prerequisites to all other English courses.
7. Majors will select any two of the following sophomore literature courses: *2310, 2320, *2330, 2340, *2359, 2360. Students who earn a grade of "B" or higher in the first sophomore course may elect to take an advanced literature course in lieu of the second sophomore course. No more than six hours of sophomore literature may count toward the major.
8. ENG 3301 is required, and majors should take it immediately after completing the sophomore literature requirement.
9. In addition to ENG 3301, majors must complete seven advanced courses. Majors must take one advanced course from Groups A, B, and C, and three specified courses from Group D: ENG 3315 and either ENG 3348 and 4348 (fiction track) or ENG 3349 and 4349 (poetry track). They also select one three-hour elective from one of the groups. In selecting from groups or in choosing electives, students are encouraged to take at least two courses that center on genre, theme, or theory. One of the advanced courses must focus on the works of a single author (ENG 3343, *3354, *4351, *4355, or *4358). The department recommends that students take this course at the end of the major.

Group A-British Literature: *3351, *3352, *3353, *3354, *3356, *3357, *3359, 3362, 3365, 3368, 3370, *4351, *4355, *4358.

Group B-American Literature: 3309, 3326, 3331, *3333, 3335, 3336, 3338, 3344, 3345, 3346, 3347, 4325, 4334.

Group C-World Literature: 3321, 3322, 3323, 3325, *3327, 3328, 3329, 3341, *3350, 3385, 3386, 3388, *3392, 3393.

Group D-Forms, Language, and Writing: 3302, 3303, 3304, 3306, 3307, 3311, 3315, 3316, 3318, 3319, 3320, 3340, 3342, 3343, 3348, 3349, 3389, 4310, 4323, 4348, 4349.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
COMM 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360	3	POSI 2320	3
ENG 1310	3	ENG 1320	3	HIST 1320	3	ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360	3
US 1100	1	Modern Language 1420	4	MATH 1315 or higher	3	BA Science Requirement	3
Modern Language 1410	4	Natural Science Component	3	Modern Language 2310	3	Social Science Component	3
Natural Science Component	3	POSI 2310	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3	Modern Language 2320	3
Total	14	Total	16	Total	15	Total	15

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 3301	3	ENG 3348 (Fiction) or ENG 3349 (Poetry)	3	ENG, advanced	9	ENG 4348 (Fiction) or ENG 4349 (Poetry)	3
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	ENG, advanced	3	Minor	6	Minor	6
ENG 3315	3	Electives (as needed)	6			Electives as needed	6
Minor	6	Minor	3				
Total	15	Total	15	Total	15	Total	15

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in English
(Film Emphasis)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:

1. Major requires 36 hours of English.
 2. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum and BA degree requirements.
 3. Majors must complete an approved minor.
 4. The number of free electives a student will complete depends on the number of hours a student may need to achieve the 120 and/or the 36 advanced total hours required.
 5. Majors must take at least 6 hours of Literature before 1800. Courses that satisfy this requirement are identified by an asterisk (*) in items 7 and 9.
 6. ENG 1310 and 1320 are prerequisites to all other English courses.
 7. Majors will select any two of the following sophomore literature courses: *2310, 2320, *2330, 2340, *2359, 2360. Students who earn a grade of "B" or higher in the first sophomore course may elect to take an advanced literature course in lieu of the second sophomore course. No more than six hours of sophomore literature may count toward the major.
 8. ENG 3301 is required, and majors should take it immediately after completing the sophomore literature requirement.
 9. In addition to ENG 3301, majors must complete seven advanced courses. Majors must take one advanced course from Groups A, B, and C plus nine hours of electives in film. In choosing their nine hours of electives in film, majors with the Emphasis in Film must take three hours of Introduction to the Study of Film (3307) and 6 hours from other film courses (3302, 3306, 3308, 3309, 3316, 3320, 4350). Majors also select one three-hour elective from one of the groups. In selecting their advanced courses, students are encouraged to take at least two courses that center on genre, theme, or theory. One of the advanced courses must focus on the works of a single author (ENG 3343, *3354, *4351, *4355, or *4358). The department recommends that students take this course at the end of the major.
- Group A-British Literature: *3351, *3352, *3353, *3354, *3356, *3357, *3359, 3362, 3365, 3368, 3370, *4351, *4355, *4358.
 Group B-American Literature: 3309, 3326, 3331, *3333, 3335, 3336, 3338, 3344, 3345, 3346, 3347, 4325, 4334.
 Group C-World Literature: 3321, 3322, 3323, 3325, *3327, 3328, 3329, 3341, *3350, 3385, 3386, 3388, *3392, 3393.
 Group D-Forms, Language, and Writing: 3302, 3303, 3304, 3306, 3307, 3308, 3311, 3315, 3316, 3319, 3320, 3340, 3342, 3343, 3348, 3349, 3389, 4310, 4323, 4348, 4349, 4350.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
COMM 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360	3	POSI 2320	3
ENG 1310	3	ENG 1320	3	HIST 1320	3	ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360	3
US 1100	1	Modern Language 1420	4	MATH 1315 or higher	3	BA Science Requirement	3
POSI 2310	3	Natural Science Component	3	Modern Language 2310	3	Social Science Component	3
Modern Language 1410	4			PHIL 1305 or 1320	3	Modern Language 2320	3
Natural Science Component	3						
Total	17	Total	13	Total	15	Total	15

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 3301	3	ENG (Film Emphasis)	6	ENG, advanced	6	ENG, advanced	6
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	Electives as needed	3	Electives (as needed)	3	Electives (as needed)	6
Minor	3	Minor	6	Minor	6	Minor	3
ENG 3307 (Film Emphasis)	3						
Electives as needed	3						
Total	15	Total	15	Total	15	Total	15

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in English
(Writing and Rhetoric Emphasis)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:

1. Major requires 36 hours of English.
2. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum and BA degree requirements.
3. Majors must complete an approved minor.
4. The number of free electives a student will complete depends on the number of hours a student may need to achieve the 120 and/or the 36 advanced total hours required.
5. Majors must take at least 6 hours of Literature before 1800. Courses that satisfy this requirement are identified by an asterisk (*) in items 7 and 9.
6. ENG 1310 and 1320 are prerequisites to all other English courses.
7. Majors will select any two of the following sophomore literature courses: *2310, 2320, *2330, 2340, *2359, 2360. Students who earn a grade of "B" or higher in the first sophomore course may elect to take an advanced literature course in lieu of the second sophomore course. No more than six hours of sophomore literature may count toward the major.
8. ENG 3301 is required, and majors should take it immediately after completing the sophomore literature requirement.
9. In addition to ENG 3301, majors must complete seven advanced courses. Majors must take one advanced course from Groups A, B, and C plus nine hours of electives in writing and rhetoric. In choosing their nine hours of electives in writing and rhetoric, major with the emphasis in writing and rhetoric must take three hours of theory (3318, repeatable); three hours of practice (3303, 3304, 3311, or 3342); and three hours of theory or practice. They also select one three-hour elective from one of the groups. In selecting their advanced courses, students are encouraged to take at least two courses that center on genre, theme, or theory. One of the advanced courses must focus on the works of a single author (ENG 3343, *3354, *4351, *4355, or *4358). The department recommends that students take this course at the end of the major.

Group A-British Literature: *3351, *3352, *3353, *3354, *3356, *3357, *3359, 3362, 3365, 3368, 3370, *4351, *4355, *4358.

Group B-American Literature: 3309, 3326, 3331, *3333, 3335, 3336, 3338, 3344, 3345, 3346, 3347, 4325, 4334.

Group C-World Literature: 3321, 3322, 3323, 3325, *3327, 3328, 3329, 3341, *3350, 3385, 3386, 3388, *3392, 3393.

Group D-Forms, Language, and Writing: 3302, 3303, 3304, 3306, 3307, 3311, 3315, 3316, 3318, 3319, 3320, 3340, 3342, 3343, 3348, 3349, 3389, 4310, 4323, 4348, 4349.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
COMM 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360	3	POSI 2320	3
ENG 1310	3	ENG 1320	3	HIST 1320	3	ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360	3
US 1100	1	Modern Language 1420	4	MATH 1315 or higher	3	BA Science Requirement	3
Modern Language 1410	4	Natural Science Component	3	Modern Language 2310	3	Social Science Component	3
Natural Science Component	3	POSI 2310	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3	Modern Language 2320	3
Total	14	Total	16	Total	15	Total	15

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 3301	3	ENG Writing and Rhetoric Emphasis	6	ENG, advanced	6	ENG, advanced	6
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	Electives as needed	3	Electives (as needed)	6	Electives (as needed)	3
Minor	3	Minor	6	Minor	6	Minor	3
ENG Writing and Rhetoric Emphasis	3						
Electives as needed	3						
Total	15	Total	15	Total	18	Total	12

Minor in English

A minor in English requires 24 semester hours, including ENG 1310 and 1320; 6 hours from ENG *2310, 2320, *2330, 2340, *2359, or 2360; and 12 hours of advanced ENG electives. Students who earn a grade of “B” or higher in the first sophomore course may elect to take an advanced literature course in lieu of the second sophomore course. No more than six hours of sophomore literature may count toward the minor. Minors must take advanced courses from at least two different groups (Group A-British Literature, Group B-American Literature, Group C-World Literature, or Group D-Forms, Language, and Writing). Minors must complete 3 hours of Literature before 1800. Sophomore courses that satisfy this requirement are identified above with an asterisk (*); advanced courses that satisfy it are identified under the Major in English “General Requirements,” item 9. Minors are encouraged to complete one course that centers on genre, theme, or theory.

Minor in Writing

A minor in Writing requires 24 semester hours, including: ENG 1310 and 1320; 3 hours from ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360; ENG 3311; one advanced ENG literature elective; and 9 hours from ENG 3303, 3304, 3315, 3342, 3348, 3349, 4348, or 4349.

Students may choose an emphasis in creative writing or professional writing, or they may take courses in both types of writing. Students should check course descriptions below for prerequisites to ENG 3348, 3349, 4348, and 4349.

Students majoring in English may not minor in writing.

Minor in Media Studies

A minor in Media Studies requires 18 semester hours, including two core courses: MC 3319 and ENG 3307. Students select the remaining 12 hours from the following courses: ANTH 3309; ARTH 4304; COMM 4307; ENG 3302, 3309, 3316, 3326, 3327, 3329; FR 3350, 3351, 4350A, 4350B; FCS 3391; GEO 2426, 3411, 3416, 3426, 4412, 4422; MC 3355, 3375, 4301, 4336B; POSI 4301; SPAN 4350; or TH 3342, 4363.

No more than three courses, including core courses, in a single department may count toward this minor. A course may not be used to satisfy both a major and a minor requirement. Students should check with individual departments for course prerequisites. Relevant Honors courses and special topics courses may be substituted with permission from the Director of Media Studies.

Minor in Medieval and Renaissance Studies

A minor in Medieval and Renaissance Studies requires 24 semester hours, including two core courses: ENG 2310 or 2330 and HIST 2310 or 2311. Students select the remaining 18 hours from the following: ARTH 2301, 2302, 4306, 4322; DAN 4368; ENG 3319, 3350, 3351, 3352, 3353, 3354, 3356, 3392, 4351, 4355, 4358; HIST 3312, 3315, 4307, 4317, 4320; MATH 4311; MU 3315; PHIL 2311; POSI 3332, 3333, 4313; SPAN 3301; TECH 3322; or TH 3320, 3346.

No more than three courses, including core courses, in a single department may count toward this minor. A course may not be used to satisfy both a major and a minor requirement. Students

should check with individual departments for course prerequisites. Relevant Honors courses and special topics courses may be substituted with permission from the Director of Medieval and Renaissance Studies.

Minor in Southwestern Studies

A minor in Southwestern Studies requires 18 semester hours, including two interdisciplinary core courses: ENG 3345 and 3346. Students select the remaining 12 semester hours from the following courses: AG 2421; ANTH 3314, 3315, 3324, 3331A, 3331C; ARTH 3304, 4303; BIO 3460, 4410, 4421, 4422; CI 3332; ENG 3309, 3344, 4325; ETHS 3301; GEO 3308, 3329; HIST 3320, 3325, 3327, 3329, 3353, 3372, 4372; NHT 4301, 4302; POSI 4331, 4338, 4358; SOCI 3327, 3366; SOWK 4310; or SPAN 3305, 3306, 3371, 4330, 4370.

No more than three courses, including core courses, in a single department may count toward this minor. A course may not be used to satisfy both a major and a minor requirement. Students should check with individual departments for course prerequisites. Relevant Honors courses and special topics courses may be substituted with permission from the Director of the Center for the Study of the Southwest.

Second Teaching Field in English

A second teaching field in English requires a minimum of 30 semester hours: ENG 1310, 1320, two sophomore-level surveys (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360), ENG 3301, at least three advanced hours from Group A (British Literature), six advanced hours from Group B (American Literature), three advanced hours from Group C (World Literature), and three advanced hours from Group D (Forms, Language, and Writing): ENG 3319 or 4310. Students seeking certification in English must maintain a 2.5 ENG GPA, with no grade lower than “C” in each course.

Courses in English (ENG)

Requirements in first-year English must be completed before a student takes any other English course.

1300 Developmental Writing. (3-0) Basic composition skills. For students who have not satisfied TSIP requirements or for those who need developmental work before taking English 1310. Credit for this course will not count toward any baccalaureate degree offered by the University.

1310 (ENGL 1301) College Writing I. (3-0) Expository writing as a means of exploring and shaping ideas. Emphasis on critical reading and the improvement of essays through revision. (MC/MP)

1320 (ENGL 1302) College Writing II. (3-0) Continuation of English 1310. Expository writing as a means of analyzing and understanding texts. Research paper required. Requirements in sophomore English must be completed before a student takes any advanced work in English. (MC/MP)

Students required to take six semester hours of literature may choose any two of the following courses unless their degree program specifies a particular sequence: ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360. Only six semester hours of sophomore literature may be taken for credit. Students who earn a “B” or higher in the

first sophomore course may, with permission from the chair of their major department and college dean, elect to take an advanced literature course in lieu of the second sophomore course.

- 2310 (ENGL 2322) British Literature before 1785. (3-0) Representative authors and works of British literature from the beginnings through the Neoclassical Period. (MC)
- 2320 (ENGL 2323) British Literature since 1785. (3-0) Representative authors and works of British literature from the Romantic Period to the present. (MC)
- 2330 (ENGL 2332) World Literature before 1600. (3-0) Representative authors and works of literature from the ancient world to the early modern world. Readings may come exclusively from the Western tradition or from various literary traditions, such as those of Africa and Asia. (MC)
- 2340 (ENGL 2333) World Literature since 1600. (3-0) Representative authors and works of literature from the modern world. Readings may come exclusively from the Western tradition or from various literary traditions, such as those of Africa and Asia. (MC)
- 2359 (ENGL 2327) American Literature before 1865. (3-0) Representative authors and works of American literature from the beginnings through the Civil War.
- 2360 (ENGL 2328) American Literature since 1865. (3-0) Representative authors and works of American literature from the Civil War to the present.
- 3301 Critical Theory and Practice for English Majors. (3-0) Course introduces the critical theories underpinning rhetorical and literary analysis within various branches of English Studies and develops the skills of reading, writing, and research. Required for majors and open to minors; must be taken in the first semester of upper division classes. (WI) (MC/MP)
- 3302 Film and Video Theory and Production. (3-0) The study of film and narrative theory combined with the practice of videography and video editing. (WI)
- 3303 Technical Writing. (3-0) The study and practice of expository writing in technical and scientific professions. Emphasis on planning, writing, revising, editing, and proofreading proposals, reports, and other forms of professional communication for a variety of audiences. Computer technology included. (WI)
- 3304 Professional Writing. (3-0). The principles of expository writing adapted for the workplace. Prepares students in non-technical fields to write documents commonly used in professional settings. Students compile a writing portfolio suitable for a job search or for application to professional school. Computer technology included. (WI)
- 3306 Writing for Film. (3-0) This course is an introduction to screenwriting that combines the study of published film texts with workshop practice in writing for film. (WI)
- 3307 Introduction to the Study of Film. (3-0) An introduction to various theoretical approaches to the study of film and to important debates within film theory. Focus will include, but is not limited to, (1) theories of spectatorship, (2) the debate between formalism and realism, (3) psychoanalytic and feminist theories, and (4) cultural approaches to film. (WI)
- 3308 Advanced Topics in Film. (3-0) Course offers a focused examination of film as text, with an emphasis on critical, theoretical, cultural, historical, and stylistic aspects. Topics may

include history of classical Hollywood cinema; silent film; world, European, or national cinemas; or the documentary. Repeatable once when topic varies.

- 3309 The Southwest in Film. (3-0) A survey of films of the Southwest, emphasizing the history and cultural diversity of the region as represented on screen. (WI)
- 3311 Practices in Writing and Rhetoric. (3-0) Study and practice of advanced expository writing, with focus on achieving clarity and readability. Recent emphases have included The Essay, Nature Writing, Argument, Writing for the Government, Online Communication. May be repeated once for credit when emphasis varies. (WI)
- 3312 Internship in English Studies. (0-8) Course offers a supervised work experience related to students' career interests. Junior and senior majors are eligible with permission of the Director of Internships. Prerequisites vary with the internship and will be determined by the Director in consultation with faculty.
- 3313 Software Documentation for Computer Science Majors. (3-0) A companion to CS 3398, covering the composition techniques, including planning, organization, revision, standard language use, and audience identification problems necessary for producing the required documents and reference manuals for software documentation. (WI)
- 3315 Introduction to Creative Writing. (3-0) A critical seminar for writers of fiction, poetry, and articles. Creativity, criticism, and revision are emphasized. (WI)
- 3316 Film Studies. (3-0) This course is a comparative study of films and/or novels adapted to films. Repeatable once when topic varies. (WI)
- 3318 Theories of Writing and Rhetoric. (3-0) This course focuses on theories central to the study and practice of writing and rhetoric. Emphases vary but might include Composition Theory, Theories of Technical Communication, Chicano/a Rhetorics, Literacy Studies. Repeatable with different emphases for up to 9 hours of English credit. (WI)
- 3319 The Development of English. (3-0) Origin and growth of the English language with particular attention to phonological, morphological, and grammatical changes; history of dialects, spelling, and dictionaries; sources of vocabulary.
- 3320 Theory and Criticism. (3-0) This course offers a study of theoretical and critical approaches from Aristotle to the present, applied to literary and visual texts. Repeatable once when topic varies. (WI)
- 3321 The Short Story. (3-0) The short story throughout the world since Poe and Gogol. (WI)
- 3322 The European Novel. (3-0) Major continental novelists from Cervantes to the present, read in translation. (WI)
- 3323 Modern Poetry. (3-0) Modern poetry in English and English translation. (WI)
- 3325 Russian Literature in Translation. (3-0) An examination of major 19th and 20th century works of Russian literature, in translation, from three points of view: their literary value (use of language, style, characterization, theme, structure, techniques); their relation to and influence on European literature; and their illumination of Russian culture and history. (MC) (WI)
- 3326 American Drama on Film. (3-0) Masterpieces of American drama and the films which have been made from them.

- 3327 Types of World Drama in English. (3-0) Examples of world drama and film adaptations from Aeschylus to Ibsen. (MC) (WI)
- 3328 Types of World Drama in English (Modern). (3-0) Significant examples of world drama in English from Ibsen to O'Neill, Williams, and Miller. (MC) (WI)
- 3329 Mythology. (3-0) Study of myths in ancient cultures, mythic patterns in modern literature, and Hollywood as myth-maker. Repeatable once, in special situations, when topic varies. (WI)
- 3331 Literature of Black America. (3-0) African-American poetry, drama, and fiction. (MC) (WI)
- 3333 Early American Literature: The New World, the Colonies, and the American Renaissance. (3-0) A survey of American literature from its beginnings to 1865. (WI)
- 3335 American Literature 1865-1930: The Rise of Realism, Naturalism, and Modernism. (3-0) A survey of American literature from the Civil War to 1930. (WI)
- 3336 American Literature, 1930 to the Present: From Modernism to Contemporary Forms. (3-0) A survey of American literature from 1930 to the present. (WI)
- 3338 The American Novel. (3-0) A study of the novels and pertinent criticism from the beginnings in America. (WI)
- 3340 Special Topics in Language and Literature. (3-0) Course proposed and taught occasionally by different English faculty members. Past emphases have included Nature Writing and Literature and Art. May be repeated with a change of emphasis. (WI)
- 3341 Studies in World Literature. (3-0) Selections from ancient and modern literature in western and/or non-western cultures. Repeatable once, in special situations, when topic varies. (MC) (WI)
- 3342 Editing. (3-0) A study of editing, to include instruction in making editorial changes, preparing MSS for typesetter, marking galley and page proof; fundamentals of layout and design (typeface, paper, headlines, etc.); problems and possibilities in desktop publishing; and the current status of electronic publications.
- 3343 The Interdisciplinary Approach to Literature. (3-0) The study of a single author, e.g. Saul Bellow, Charles Dickens, Flannery O'Connor, or Virginia Woolf, from an interdisciplinary perspective. Repeatable once, in special situations, when topic varies. (WI)
- 3344 Chicano/a Narrative and Social History. (3-0) A survey of narrative written by U.S. citizens of Mexican descent. (MC) (WI)
- 3345 Southwestern Studies I: Defining the Region. (3-0) The first of two courses in a broad interdisciplinary survey of geophysical, cultural, social, literary, and political history of the Southwest that emphasizes regional and ethnic expressions of culture in architecture, art, economics, law, literature, philosophy and politics. (MC/MP) (WI)
- 3346 Southwestern Studies II: Consequences of Region. (3-0) The second of a two-course sequence in a broad interdisciplinary survey of geophysical, cultural, social, literary, and political history of the Southwest, emphasizing regional and ethnic expressions of culture in architecture, art, economics, law, literature, philosophy, politics, popular culture, religion, social science, and technology. (MC) (WI)
- 3347 American Poetry. (3-0) Study of American poetry from its beginnings to present. (WI)
- 3348 Creative Writing: Fiction. (3-0) A seminar for writers of fiction, with emphasis on creativity, criticism, and revision. Prerequisite: ENG 3315. (WI)
- 3349 Creative Writing: Poetry. (3-0) A seminar for writers of poetry, with emphasis on creativity, criticism, and revision. Prerequisite: ENG 3315. (WI)
- 3350 Medieval European Literature. (3-0) Studies of Medieval contexts, genres, and writings across Europe. (MC) (WI)
- 3351 Anglo-Saxon Language, Literature, and Culture. (3-0) An introduction to Old English life and writings from early culture through Beowulf (texts in modern translation). (MC) (WI)
- 3352 Medieval English Literature. (3-0) Studies of important non-Chaucerian writings in the Middle Ages, some in modern translations. (MC) (WI)
- 3353 British Poetry and Prose of the Sixteenth Century. (3-0) Major poets and prose writers from More to Spenser. (MC) (WI)
- 3354 Shakespeare. (3-0) Selected plays from the earliest through Hamlet. (MC) (WI)
- 3356 British Poetry and Prose of the Seventeenth Century. (3-0) Prose and poetry from Donne and Bacon to Milton and Dryden. (MC) (WI)
- 3357 English Literature of the Restoration and Augustan Periods, 1660-1750. (3-0) The development of classicism through Pope and Swift. (MC) (WI)
- 3359 English Literature, 1750-1800. (3-0) The decline of classicism and the romantic beginning. (MC) (WI)
- 3362 The English Romantics. (3-0) English poetry and prose of the Romantic Age. (MC) (WI)
- 3365 Victorian Literature. (3-0) Developments in Victorian poetry and prose as these apply to the student's cultural background. (MC) (WI)
- 3368 The English Novel. (3-0) English prose fiction. (MC) (WI)
- 3370 Twentieth-Century British Literature. (3-0) Selected poetry, fiction, and drama since 1900. (MC) (WI)
- 3385 Children's Literature. (3-0) A survey of traditional and contemporary literature for children with attention to literary history, aesthetic qualities, and critical approaches. (WI)
- 3386 Adolescent Literature. (3-0) A survey designed to provide a critical philosophy and working repertoire of literature for adolescents. (WI) (MC/MP)
- 3388 Women and Literature. (3-0) A survey of women's writing in English, in various genres, over a period of some 600 years (14th century to the present). (MC) (WI)
- 3389 The Discipline of English. (3-0) The nature of English studies as a formal field, its components and their relationships. Open only to candidates with 90 semester credit hours. (WI)
- 3390 Problems in Language and Literature. (3-0) Independent study with individualized reading list, research project, and tutorial sessions, focused on a special problem in language and/or literature. May be taken only with permission from the Chair of the Department of English, the Director of Advanced Studies, and the assigned professor. (WI)
- 3392 Women Writers of the Middle Ages. (3-0) Religious and secular writings by women from the early Church through the 15th century. (MC) (WI)
- 3393 Introduction to Canadian Literature. (3-0) An introduction to Canadian literature with discussion of aesthetic, cultural, and political issues surrounding it. Texts will be Anglophone and Francophone in translation. (MC) (WI)

- 4310 Modern English Syntax. (3-0) A study of English syntax as described by traditional, structural, and transformational grammarians, with major emphasis on transformational-generative syntax.
- 4323 Studies in Autobiography and Biography. (3-0) Selected works in autobiography and biography. (WI)
- 4325 Literature of the Southwest. (3-0) The literature of Texas and the surrounding territory; various types of non-fiction prose, fiction, and poetry. (WI)
- 4334 American Romanticism. (3-0) An exploration of the American Romantic movement of the 19th century, with consideration of important authors, intellectual backgrounds, and literary relationships. (WI)
- 4348 Senior Seminar in Fiction Writing. (3-0) Workshop in writing fiction and evaluating manuscripts. Students produce portfolio of creative work. Prerequisite: ENG 3348. (WI)
- 4349 Senior Seminar in Poetry Writing. (3-0) Workshop in writing poetry and evaluating manuscripts. Students produce portfolio of creative work. Prerequisite: ENG 3349. (WI)
- 4350 Senior Seminar in Film. (3-0) Course integrates perspectives from English film and media studies, including film criticism, history, theory, screenwriting, and practical video skills. Each student will choose a focus, and all students will critique scholarly research, screenplays, and video projects that demonstrate concepts learned. Prerequisite: ENG 3307 or departmental approval.
- 4351 Chaucer and His Time. (3-0) The works of Chaucer and their significance in an important literary and social era. (MC) (WI)
- 4355 The Later Shakespeare. (3-0) The problem comedies, through the tragedies, to the plays of the final years; emphasis on reading in depth the plays, significant critical materials, and selected plays by Shakespeare's contemporaries. (MC) (WI)
- 4358 Milton. (3-0) Milton's longer poems and most important prose writing. (MC) (WI)

Department of Geography

Evans Liberal Arts Building 139
 T: 512. 245.2170 F: 512. 245.8353
www.geo.txstate.edu

DEGREE PROGRAMS OFFERED

- Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Geography
- Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Geography
- Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Geography (Teacher Certification in Social Studies, Grades 7-12)
- Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Geographic Information Science
- Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Physical Geography
- Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Geography Resource and Environmental Studies
- Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Geography Urban and Regional Planning
- Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Geography Water Resources

MINORS OFFERED

- Geography
- Geology
- Nature and Heritage Tourism

CERTIFICATES OFFERED

- Environmental Interpretation
- Geographic Information Science
- Location Analysis
- Water Resources Policy

Texas State Geography is one of the largest undergraduate program in the United States. The Journal of Geography, the Association of American Geographers, and a National Program Effectiveness Survey recognized the Department as among the best undergraduate Geography programs in the nation. Additionally, the Department of Geography's internship program is the largest of its kind, placing students in both government agencies and private enterprises to provide students real-world experience to complement their academic program. The Department also offers highly acclaimed field experiences to places such as Big Bend National Park, the Southwestern United States, Europe and Mexico, where students gain invaluable firsthand geographical knowledge while gaining academic credit.

The undergraduate geography program offers a variety of majors of study. Students may select a Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) or a Bachelor of Science (B.S.). The degrees provide students programs and courses designed to increase their understanding of the world they live in and to help students develop analytical skills necessary to interpret and solve real-world problems. The B.A. requires a minimum of 30 semester hours of Geography while the B.S. requires a minimum of 36 hours of Geography coursework. Geography majors may include a maximum of two additional Geography courses towards their major. General Education Core requirements are listed in the Academic Services section of this catalog. Geography majors are required to complete a minor and are encouraged to select a minor in consultation with an academic advisor.

Admission Process

Students meeting university admission standards enter the undergraduate Geography program as pre-majors. To become majors, students must complete GEO 1309 or 1310; GEO 2410, and GEO 3301 (10 semester hours) with a grade of "C" or higher in each course.

Academic Advising

The Department of Geography provides extensive academic advising services which include individual and group advising. All geography majors and minors are encouraged to seek advice about program requirements and course selection each semester. Major faculty and academic advisors can offer detailed program and course information as well as course checklists for each major. Proper academic planning and academic advising leads students toward completing the steps for satisfying graduation requirements.

**Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in Geography
Minimum required: 120 semester hours**

The General Geography major provides flexibility in designing unique programs for students with highly specialized career or graduate study objectives. Students electing to follow this major are strongly encouraged to work with a faculty member with experience in their special area of interest.

General Requirements:

1. To satisfy graduation requirements, students must have at least a 2.50 Geography major GPA and at least a 2.25 Texas State GPA.
2. All majors must satisfy the pre-major requirements: Complete GEO 1309 or GEO 1310, GEO 2410 and GEO 3301 with grades of "C" or higher in each course.
3. Majors must complete at least 30 hours of Geography coursework including a Geography Techniques Course to be selected from: GEO 2426, 3411, 3416, or 4430.
4. Geography required elective courses (16 hours) to be selected in consultation with your academic advisor.
5. The degree requires students to select a minor area of study from the approved list of minors offered at Texas State. Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Anthropology, Computer Science, Mathematics, Plant and Soil Science, or Physics are minors that are highly recommended to complement your Geography major. Other minors may be appropriate depending upon your interests and career goals. Discuss other possible options with your academic advisor.
6. Texas State requires a minimum of 120 semester hours of coursework to graduate including: a) general education core requirements; b) major requirements; c) minor requirements; d) additional College/degree requirements, which include an additional sophomore English literature course and 14 hours of the same modern language (1410, 1420, 2310, 2320); and e) additional elective courses, as needed, to achieve the minimum 120 hours required for graduation of which 36 hours must be advanced (3000–4000) level courses, and at least 9 semester hours must be writing intensive (WI).

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	COMM 1310	3	POSI 2320	3
US 1100	1	ENG 1320	3	GEO 3301	3	ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359 or 2360	3
GEO 1309 or 1310	3	GEO 2410	4	ENG Literature 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360	3	Modern Language 1420	4
POSI 2310	3	Natural Science Component	3	Modern Language 1410	4	GEO techniques 2426, 3411, 3416, 4430	4
Natural Science Component	3			HIST 1320	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3
MATH 1315 or above (not 1316)	3						
Total	16	Total	13	Total	16	Total	17

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	GEO Advanced	7	GEO Advanced	6	Electives (as needed)	6
Social Science Component	3	Minor	6	Electives (as needed)	6	Minor	6
GEO Advanced	3	Modern Language 2320	3	Minor	3		
Minor	3-4						
Modern Language 2310	3						
Total	15-16	Total	16	Total	15	Total	12

Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Geography
 Minimum required: 120 semester hours

The General Geography major provides flexibility in designing unique programs for students with highly specialized career or graduate study objectives. Students electing to follow this major are strongly encouraged to work with a faculty member with experience in their special area of interest.

General Requirements:

1. To satisfy graduation requirements, students must have at least a 2.50 Geography major GPA and at least a 2.25 Texas State GPA.
2. All majors must satisfy the pre-major requirements: Complete GEO 1309 or GEO 1310, GEO 2410 and GEO 3301 with grades of "C" or higher in each course.
3. Majors must complete at least 36 hours of Geography coursework including a Geography Techniques Course to be selected from: GEO 2426, 3411, 3416, or 4430.
4. Geography required elective courses (22 hours) to be selected in consultation with your academic advisor.
5. The degree requires students to select a minor area of study from the approved list of minors offered at Texas State. Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Anthropology, Computer Science, Mathematics, Plant and Soil Science, or Physics are minors that are highly recommended to complement your Geography major. Other minors may be appropriate depending upon your interests and career goals. Discuss other possible options with your academic advisor.
6. Texas State requires a minimum of 120 semester hours of coursework to graduate including: a) general education core requirements; b) major requirements; c) minor requirements d) additional College/degree requirements, which includes either an additional sophomore English literature course or ENG 3303—Technical writing and 8 hours of modern language [if students completed two years of the same modern language in high school, then no additional courses are required, e) additional elective courses, as needed, to achieve the minimum 120 hours required for graduation of which 36 hours must be advanced (3000–4000) level courses, and at least 9 semester hours must be writing intensive (WI).

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	COMM 1310	3	POSI 2320	3
US 1100	1	ENG 1320	3	GEO 3301	3	ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359	
GEO 1309 or 1310	3	GEO 2410	4	ENG Literature 2310, 2320, 2330,		or 2360	3
POSI 2310	3	Natural Science Component	3	2340, 2359, or 2360	3	Modern Language 1420 (if required), or	
Natural Science Component	3			Modern Language 1410 (if required), or		elective	4
MATH 1315 or above (not 1316)	3			HIST 1320	3	GEO techniques 2426, 3411, 3416,	
						4430	4
						PHIL 1305 or 1320	3
Total	16	Total	13	Total	16	Total	17

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	GEO, Advanced	7	GEO, Advanced	6	Electives (as needed)	3
Social Science Component	3	Minor	6	Minor	3	Minor	6
GEO, Advanced	6	Electives (as needed)	3	Electives (as needed)	6	GEO, Advanced	3
Minor	3-4						
Total	15-16	Total	16	Total	15	Total	12

Secondary Teacher Certification

Secondary Teacher certification is available in the Bachelor of Science (BS) degree only, under the Social Studies Composite Certification Program. Dr. Brock Brown serves as the undergraduate departmental advisor for those students interested in seeking teacher certification.

The Social Studies Composite Certification program is designed to prepare students to teach any of the four social studies disciplines (History, Geography, Government, and Economics) at the secondary level (grades 7-12). Upon completion of the social studies curriculum and passage of the social studies TExES test, students will receive certification in social studies and eligibility to teach in any of the four disciplines. Students pursuing secondary certification with a major in Geography select a minor from the disciplines of History or Political Science. In addition, students will complete specific courses in the third social studies discipline not chosen as a major or minor.

Student Teaching and Licensing Exam Requirements

To be allowed to student teach (EDST 4681) and take the Secondary Composite TExES, students must have:

1. Successfully completed all coursework (including HIST 4300) for certification prior to student teaching and within the six years immediately before taking the TExES licensing exam for teachers.
2. An overall GPA of 2.75 or higher, as well as a 2.5 GPA in Geography, History, and Political Science, with no grade lower than a "C" in each subject.
3. All external students taking the TExES at Texas State must meet the same requirements.

Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Geography
(Teacher Certification in Social Studies, Grades 7-12: History Minor and Political Science Third Field)
Minimum required: 130 semester hours

This degree program requires a minimum of 130 semester hours of coursework to graduate including: a) general education core requirements; b) major requirements; c) second and third teaching field requirements; d) additional College/degree requirements, which include either an additional sophomore English literature course or ENG 3303 (Technical Writing) and 8 hours of modern language (if students completed two years of the same modern language in high school, then no additional courses are required); and e) additional elective courses, as needed, to achieve the minimum 130 hours required for graduation, of which 36 hours must be advanced (3000–4000) level courses, and at least 9 semester hours must be writing intensive (WI).

General Requirements:

1. To satisfy graduation requirements for teacher certification, students must have at least a 2.75 Overall GPA, at least a 2.50 major GPA for Geography, and a 2.50 GPA in the second and third teaching fields. In addition, students must make a "C" or higher in certain Core classes and in all coursework pertaining to each teaching field.
2. This option in secondary teacher certification requires completion of the following 36 hours in Geography: GEO 1309, 1310, 2410, 3301, 3303, 3309, 3313 or 4313, 3329, and 4340; three hours from GEO 3307, 3308, 3328, 3332, 3333, or 4328; four hours from 2426, 3411, 3416, 4430, and one additional Geography course (consult with your advisor).
3. The minor in History (24 hours) requires completion of the following History courses: HIST 1310, 1320, 2311, 2312, three hours advanced Group A (World History), three hours advanced Group B (European History); HIST 3372 and HIST 4300.
4. The third field in Political Science (15 hours) requires completion of the following courses: POSI 2310 and 2320; three hours from Group 3 (Public Law) selected from POSI 3310, 3311, or 4311, and 6 hours of Political Science from Group 2 (American Government).
5. In addition to the major, minor, and third field requirements, students must also complete 21 hours of professional sequence courses through the College of Education: CI 4370, 3325, 4332, 4343; RDG 3323; and EDST 4681 (Student Teaching). All coursework must be completed prior to student teaching.
6. ECO 2301 or 2314 is required to satisfy the Social and Behavioral Science Component area of the core requirements.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	ENG Literature 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360	3	ENG 3303 (or 2nd Literature)	3
POSI 2310	3	ENG 1320	3	Modern Language 1410 (if required)	0-4	Modern Language 1420 (if required)	0-4
Natural Science Component	3	Natural Science Component	3	HIST 1320	3	HIST 2311	3
MATH 1315 or above (not 1316)	3	GEO 1310	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3	GEO Advanced	6
GEO 1309	3	GEO 2410	4	POSI 2320	3	COMM 1310	3
US 1100	1			GEO 3301	3		
Total	16	Total	16	Total	15-19	Total	15-19

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	GEO Advanced	7	HIST 3372	3	CI 4370, 4343, RDG 3323 (BLOCK)	9
ECO 2301 or 2314	3	History Advanced Group Electives	3	History Advanced Group Electives	3	CI 4332	3
History 2312	3	POSI Advanced	6	POSI Advanced	3	HIST 4300	3
GEO Advanced	7			CI 3325	3		
				GEO Advanced	3		
Total	16	Total	16	Total	15	Total	15

Senior Year - 3rd Semester	
Course	Hr
EDST 4681 Directed Teaching Secondary	6
Total	6

Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Geography
 (Teacher Certification in Social Studies, Grades 7-12: Political Science Minor and History Third Field)
 Minimum required: 130 semester hours

This degree program requires a minimum of 130 semester hours of coursework to graduate including: a) general education core requirements; b) major requirements; c) second and third teaching field requirements; d) additional College/degree requirements, which include either an additional sophomore English literature course or ENG 3303 (Technical Writing) and 8 hours of modern language (if students completed two years of the same modern language in high school, then no additional courses are required); and e) additional elective courses, as needed, to achieve the minimum 130 hours required for graduation, of which 36 hours must be advanced (3000–4000) level courses, and at least 9 semester hours must be writing intensive (WI).

General Requirements:

1. To satisfy graduation requirements for teacher certification, students must have at least a 2.75 Overall GPA, at least a 2.50 major GPA for Geography, and a 2.50 GPA in the second and third teaching fields. In addition, students must make a "C" or higher in certain Core classes and in all coursework pertaining to each teaching field.
2. This option in secondary teacher certification requires completion of the following 36 hours in Geography: GEO 1309, 1310, 2410, 3301, 3303, 3309, 3313 or 4313, 3329, and 4340; three hours from GEO 3307, 3308, 3328, 3332, 3333, or 4328; four hours from 2426, 3411, 3416, or 4430, and one additional Geography course (consult with your advisor).
3. The minor in Political Science (21 hours) requires completion of the following courses: POSI 3300 (or 3301), 2310, 2320; 6 hours from Group 2 (American Government); 3 hours from Group 3 (Public Law) selected from POSI 3310, 3311, 4311, or 4398.
4. The third field in History (18 hours) requires completion of the following: HIST 1310, 1320, 2311, 2312, 3372, and 4300.
5. In addition to the major, minor, and third field requirements, students must also complete 21 hours of professional sequence courses under the College of Education: CI 4370, 3325, 4332, 4343; RDG 3323; and EDST 4681 (Student Teaching). All coursework must be completed prior to student teaching.
6. ECO 2301 or 2314 is required to satisfy the Social Science Component area.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	ENG Literature 2310, 2320, 2330,		ENG 3303 (or 2nd Literature)	3
POSI 2310	3	ENG 1320	3	2340, 2359, or 2360	3	Modern Language 1420 (if required)	0-4
Natural Science Component	3	Natural Science Component	3	Modern Language 1410 (if required)	0-4	HIST 2311	3
MATH 1315 or above (not 1316)	3	GEO 1310	3	HIST 1320	3	GEO Advanced	3
GEO 1309	3	GEO 2410	4	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3	COMM 1310	3
US 1100	1			POSI 2320	3		
				GEO 3301	3		
Total	16	Total	16	Total	15-19	Total	15-19

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	GEO Advanced	7	GEO Advanced	4	CI 4370, 4343, RDG 3323	
ECO 2301 or 2314	3	HIST 3372	3	POSI 4398	3	(BLOCK)	9
HIST 2312	3	POSI 3300 or 3301	3	POSI Advanced	3	CI 4332	3
GEO Advanced	3	POSI Advanced	3	CI 3325	3	HIST 4300	3
POSI Advanced	3			GEO Advanced	3		
Total	15	Total	16	Total	16	Total	15

Senior Year - 3rd Semester	
Course	Hr
EDST 4681 Directed Teaching Secondary	6
Total	6

Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Geographic Information Science
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

The general philosophy of the program stresses the importance of a content-rich background in geography along with principles and techniques of Geographic Information Science: GIS; remote sensing; visualization; cartography; spatial modeling; and quantitative methods. The major in GI Science was developed and structured for positions in local, state, and federal agencies, commercial companies, planning departments, engineering firms, utility companies, and many others. To prepare for GI Science careers, many students perform internships with government agencies or private firms as part of their academic program.

General Requirements:

1. The B.S. degree requires a minimum of 36 semester hours of Geography. To satisfy graduation requirements, students must have at least a 2.50 major GPA for Geography and at least a 2.25 TxSt GPA.
2. All majors must satisfy the pre-major requirements: Complete GEO 1309 or GEO 1310, GEO 2410, and GEO 3301 with grades of "C" or higher in each course.
3. Required Core Courses: GEO 2426, 3411, 3416, and 3426.
4. Required Capstone Course: At least one course from (3-10 hours) GEO 4324, 4411, 4412, 4422, or 4427.
5. Geography Required Electives: In consultation with an advisor, select from the following courses to bring the required Geography hours to 36. GEO 1305, 1309, 1310, 2310, 2420, 2427, or any 3000/4000 level course.
6. This major also requires an additional three hours of computer science or three hours of mathematics beyond the General Education requirement. (CS 1308 or higher, CIS 1323 or higher, Math 1317 or higher). Does not count toward 36 required geography hours.
7. The degree requires that students select a minor from the approved list of minors. Various minors may be appropriate depending upon a student's interests and career goals. Discuss possible options with your advisor.
8. Texas State requires a minimum of 120 semester hours of coursework to graduate including: a) general education core requirements; b) major requirements; c) minor requirements d) additional College/degree requirements, which include either an additional sophomore English literature course or ENG 3303—Technical Writing and 8 hours of modern language (if students completed two years of the same modern language in high school, then no additional courses are required); and e) additional elective courses, as needed, to achieve the minimum 120 hours required for graduation, of which 36 hours must be advanced (3000—4000) level courses, and at least 9 semester hours must be writing intensive (WI).

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	COMM 1310	3	POSI 2320	3
US 1100	1	ENG 1320	3	ENG Literature 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360	3	ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359 or 2360	3
POSI 2310	3	Natural Science Component	3	Modern Language 1410 (if required), or elective	4	Modern Language 1420 (if required), or elective	4
Natural Science Component	3	GEO 2410	4	HIST 1320	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3
MATH 1315 or above (not 1316)	3			GEO 3301	3	GEO Advanced	3
GEO 1309 or 1310	3						
Total	16	Total	13	Total	16	Total	16

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	Minor	6	Minor	3	Minor	6
Social Science Component	3	Electives (as needed)	3	Electives (as needed)	6	Electives (as needed)	3
Minor	3	GEO Advanced	7	GEO Advanced	6	GEO, Advanced	3
GEO Advanced	7						
Total	16	Total	16	Total	15	Total	12

**Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Physical Geography
Minimum required: 120 semester hours**

This major emphasizes the physical science elements of geographical study. Physical Geography prepares students for employment in applied climatology and meteorology, oceanography, geomorphology, resource evaluation, environmental analysis, and areas where an understanding of the complex relationship between nature and society is required. Students considering graduate studies in Physical Geography or any of the earth and atmospheric sciences should select this degree option.

General Requirements:

1. The B.S. degree requires a minimum of 36 semester hours of Geography. To satisfy graduation requirements, students must have at least a 2.50 major GPA for Geography and at least a 2.25 Texas State GPA
2. All majors must satisfy the pre-major requirements: Complete GEO 1309 or GEO 1310, GEO 2410, and GEO 3301 with grades of "C" or higher in each course.
3. Required Core Courses: GEO 3305, 3325 and at least two courses from GEO 1105/1305, 3335 or 4316.
4. Required Techniques Courses: At least three courses from GEO 2426, 3411, 3416, 3426, 4324, 4412, 4422, or 4430.
5. Geography Required Electives: In consultation with an advisor, select from the following courses to bring the required Geography hours to 36. GEO 2310, 2420, 2427, 3321, 3434, 3349, 4310, 4313, 4314, 4325, 4334, 4339, 4350, or 4380. Student may select one regional course as a Geography Elective - GEO 3307, 3308, 3309, 3328, 3329, 3332, 3333, 4306, or 4328.
6. The degree requires that students select a minor from the approved list of minors. Minors may be any approved Texas State minor. Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geology, Mathematics, or Physics minors are highly recommended to complement your Physical Geography Major. Other minors may be appropriate depending upon your interests and career goals. Discuss possible options with your advisor.
7. Texas State requires a minimum of 120 semester hours of coursework to graduate including: a) general education core requirements; b) major requirements; c) minor requirements d) additional College/degree requirements, which include either an additional sophomore English literature course or ENG 3303—Technical Writing and 8 hours of modern language (if students completed two years of the same modern language in high school, then no additional courses are required); and e) additional elective courses, as needed, to achieve the minimum 120 hours required for graduation, of which 36 hours must be advanced (3000–4000) level courses, and at least 9 semester hours must be writing intensive (WI).

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	COMM 1310	3	POSI 2320	3
US 1100	1	ENG 1320	3	ENG Literature 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360	3	ENG Literature 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360	3
POSI 2310	3	Natural Science Component	3	Modern Language 1410 (if required), or elective	4	Modern Language 1420 (if required), or elective	4
Natural Science Component	3	GEO 2410	4	HIST 1320	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3
MATH 1315 or above (not 1316)	3			GEO 3301	3	GEO Advanced	4
GEO 1309 or 1310	3						
Total	16	Total	13	Total	16	Total	17

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	Minor	6	Minor	6	Minor	3
Social Science Component	3	Electives (as needed)	3	Electives (as needed)	3	Electives (as needed)	6
Minor	3	GEO Advanced	7	GEO Advanced	6	GEO Advanced	3
GEO Advanced	6						
Total	15	Total	16	Total	15	Total	12

Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Geography Resource and Environmental Studies
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

The Resource and Environmental Studies major prepares students for a wide variety of government and private sector occupations relating to resource conservation and/or environmental management. Graduates pursue careers with employers such as the Texas General Land Office, the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, the Texas Department of Transportation, Texas Parks and Wildlife, the National Geographic Society, the Lower Colorado River Authority, the San Antonio Water System, Motorola, Valero Energy and various private – sector environmental consulting firms.

General Requirements:

1. The B.S. degree requires a minimum of 36 semester hours of Geography. To satisfy graduation requirements, students must have at least a 2.50 major GPA for Geography and at least a 2.25 Texas State GPA.
2. All majors must satisfy the pre-major requirements: Complete GEO 1309 or GEO 1310, GEO 2410, and GEO 3301 with grades of “C” or higher in each course.
3. Required Core Courses: GEO 2310 and/or 3313. At least two from GEO 3321, 3434, 4350, or 4352.
4. Required Capstone Course: GEO 4313.
5. Required Techniques Courses: At least one course from: GEO 2426, 3411, 3416, or 4430.
6. Geography Required Electives: In consultation with an advisor, select from the following courses to bring the required Geography hours to 36. GEO 1105/1305, 3134, 3303, 3305, 3310, 3320, 3325, 3335, 3340, 3349, 3426, 4310, 4314, 4316, 4322, 4325, 4326, 4334, 4339, 4341, 4380, or 4412. Students may select one regional course as a Geography Elective - GEO 3307, 3308, 3309, 3328, 3329, 3332, 3333, 4306, or 4328.
7. The degree requires students to select a minor area of study from the approved list of minors offered at Texas State. Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Anthropology, Computer Science, Mathematics, Plant and Soil Science, or Physics are minors that are highly recommended to complement your Geography major. Other minors may be appropriate depending upon your interests and career goals. Discuss other possible options with your academic advisor.
8. Texas State requires a minimum of 120 semester hours of coursework to graduate including: a) general education core requirements; b) major requirements; c) minor requirements d) additional College/degree requirements, which include either an additional sophomore English literature course or ENG 3303—Technical Writing and 8 hours of modern language (if students completed two years of the same modern language in high school, then no additional courses are required); and e) additional elective courses, as needed, to achieve the minimum 120 hours required for graduation of which 36 hours must be advanced (3000–4000) level courses, and at least 9 semester hours must be writing intensive (WI).

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	COMM 1310	3	POSI 2320	3
US 1100	1	ENG 1320	3	ENG Literature 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360	3	ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360	3
POSI 2310	3	Natural Science Component	3	Modern Language 1410 (if required), or elective	4	Modern Language 1420 (if required), or elective	4
Natural Science Component	3	GEO 2410	4	HIST 1320	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3
MATH 1315 or above (not 1316)	3			GEO 3301	3	GEO Advanced	3
GEO 1309 or 1310	3						
Total	16	Total	13	Total	16	Total	16

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	Minor	6	Minor	3	Minor	6
Social Science Component	3	Electives (as needed)	3	Electives (as needed)	6	Electives (as needed)	3
Minor	3	GEO Advanced	7	GEO Advanced	6	GEO Advanced	3
GEO Advanced	7						
Total	16	Total	16	Total	15	Total	12

Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Geography Urban and Regional Planning
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

Planning is a diverse profession, which draws upon fields of knowledge and technical skills closely related to geography. Urban and Regional Planning provides the means to evaluate and facilitate programs that benefit our neighborhoods, communities, cities, and regions. Population growth, economic development, transportation, education, public services, and the environment are a few of the essential factors evaluated by planners. Many of our graduates are employed as planners in Texas, as well as within other states and countries. Others have continued in graduate studies at Texas State or in other programs at the University of Texas or Texas A&M, as well as universities outside Texas.

General Requirements:

1. The B.S. degree requires a minimum of 36 semester hours of Geography. To satisfy graduation requirements, students must have at least a 2.50 major GPA for Geography and at least a 2.25 Texas State GPA.
2. All majors must satisfy the pre-major requirements: Complete GEO 1309 or GEO 1310, GEO 2410, and GEO 3301 with grades of "C" or higher in each course.
3. Required Core Courses: GEO 3310, 3320, 4321, and 4338.
4. Required Techniques Courses: GEO 2426 plus at least one course from the following – GEO 3411, 3416, 3426, 4380, or 4430.
5. This major also requires an additional three hours of ENG 3303, Technical Writing, with a grade of "C" or higher (does not count toward the required Geography hours).
6. Geography Required Electives: In consultation with an advisor, select from the following courses to bring the required Geography hours to 36. GEO 3303, 3313, 3321, 3323, 3340, 3349, 3353, 3426, 3434, 4310, 4313, 4314, 4326, 4336, 4339, 4341, 4350, 4380, or 4430. A maximum of 3 credit hours from GEO 1305, 1309, 1310, 2310 or any 3000-4000 level course. Students may select one regional course as a Geography Elective - GEO 3307, 3308, 3309, 3328, 3329, 3332, 3333, 4306, or 4328.
8. The degree requires that students select a minor from the approved list of minors. Minors may be any approved Texas State minor. Students interested in entering the professional planning field are strongly advised however, to consider a minor in Public Administration, Business Administration, or Construction Technology. Other minors may be appropriate depending on career goals. Plan to discuss choice of minor as well as selection of elective courses with your academic advisor.
9. Texas State requires a minimum of 120 semester hours of coursework to graduate including: a) general education core requirements; b) major requirements; c) minor requirements d) additional College/degree requirements, which include either an additional sophomore English literature course or ENG 3303—Technical Writing and 8 hours of modern language (if students completed two years of the same modern language in high school, then no additional courses are required); and e) additional elective courses, as needed, to achieve the minimum 120 hours required for graduation, of which 36 hours must be advanced (3000–4000) level courses, and at least 9 semester hours must be writing intensive (WI).

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	COMM 1310	3	POSI 2320	3
US 1100	1	ENG 1320	3	ENG Literature 2310, 2320, 2330,	3	ENG Literature 2310, 2320, 2330,	3
POSI 2310	3	Natural Science Component	3	2340, 2359, or 2360	3	2340, 2359, 2360	3
Natural Science Component	3	GEO 2410	4	Modern Language 1410 (if required), or	4	Modern Language 1420 (if required), or	4
MATH 1315 or above (not 1316)	3			elective	4	elective	4
GEO 1309 or 1310	3			HIST 1320	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3
				GEO 3301	3	GEO Advanced	4
Total	16	Total	13	Total	16	Total	17

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	Minor	6	Minor	6	Minor	3
Social Science Component	3	Electives (as needed)	3	Electives (as needed)	3	Electives (as needed)	6
Minor	3	GEO Advanced	7	GEO Advanced	6	GEO Advanced	3
GEO Advanced	6						
Total	15	Total	16	Total	15	Total	12

Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Geography Water Resources
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

The Water Studies major provides a focused study of the physical, chemical, social, political, and economic factors of water resources from the geographic perspective. As water resources become ever more critical to the nation, and in particular Texas and the Southwest Borderlands, this degree program addresses the increasing need for professionals in this crucial field. Graduates are highly sought after by government agencies, from local, state to federal, industries that have large water demands, agricultural interests and private consulting firms that specialize in water resource issues. The Lower Colorado River Authority, the Guadalupe-Blanco River Authority, the Edwards Aquifer Authority, and the San Antonio Water System all employ graduates of the program.

General Requirements

1. The B.S. degree requires a minimum of 36 semester hours of Geography. To satisfy graduation requirements, students must have at least a 2.50 major GPA in Geography and at least a 2.25 Texas State GPA.
2. All majors must satisfy the pre-major requirements: Complete GEO 1309 or GEO 1310, GEO 2410, and GEO 3301 with grades of "C" or higher in each course.
3. Required Core Courses: GEO 3305, 3434, 4313, 4314, 4325, 4334 or GEOL 4421, and GEO 4341
4. Required Techniques Course: one course from: GEO 2426, 3411, 3416, or 4430.
5. The degree requires that students select a minor from the approved list of minors. Minors may be any approved Texas State minor. Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Political Science, Anthropology, Business Administration, Plant and Soil Science or Nature and Heritage Tourism minors are highly recommended to complement your Geography major in Water Studies.
6. Texas State requires a minimum of 120 semester hours of coursework to graduate including: a) general education core requirements; b) major requirements; c) minor requirements d) additional College/degree requirements, which include either an additional sophomore English literature course or ENG 3303—Technical writing and 8 hours of modern language (if students completed two years of the same modern language in high school, then no additional courses are required); and e) additional elective courses, as needed, to achieve the minimum 120 hours required for graduation, of which 36 hours must be advanced (3000—4000) level courses, and at least 9 semester hours must be writing intensive (WI).

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	COMM 1310	3	POSI 2320	3
US 1100	1	ENG 1320	3	ENG Literature 2310, 2320, 2330,	3	ENG Literature 2310, 2320, 2330,	3
POSI 2310	3	Natural Science Component	3	2340, 2359, or 2360	3	2340, 2359 or 2360	3
Natural Science Component	3	GEO 2410	4	Modern Language 1410 (if required),	4	Modern Language 1420 (if required), or	4
MATH 1315 or above (not 1316)	3			or elective	4	elective	4
GEO 1309 or 1310	3			HIST 1320	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3
				GEO 3301	3	GEO Advanced	3
Total	16	Total	13	Total	16	Total	16

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	Minor	6	Minor	3	Minor	6
Social Science Component	3	Electives (as needed)	3	Electives (as needed)	6	Electives (as needed)	3
Minor	3	GEO Advanced	7	GEO Advanced	6	GEO Advanced	3
GEO Advanced	7						
Total	16	Total	16	Total	15	Total	12

Minor in Geography

Texas State Geography offers a wide range of content courses that can provide distinct career preparation and competitive advantages to many majors. Students pursuing a Geography minor may choose to focus their studies in these areas: Urban Planning and Land Development; Water Studies; Geographic Information Science; Regional International Studies; Physical Geography/Earth Science; Environmental Resource Management; or Cultural Geography and Demographics.

A Geography Minor requires a minimum of 19 semester hours including: (1) GEO 2410 - Physical Geography and (2) One of the following: GEO 1309 - Cultural Geography; GEO 1310 - World Regional Geography; or GEO 3303 - Economic Geography, for a total of 7 semester hours. (3) Students complete 12 hours of Geography electives of which 9 hours must be at the advanced (3000-4000) level. Minors are encouraged to consult with a Geography Department Academic Advisor to select courses to design the Geography minor.

Minor in Geology

Geology is the science and study of the solid matter of the Earth, its composition, structure, physical properties, history, and the processes that shape it. A geology minor is an ideal complement to a number of majors in the natural, social, and applied sciences.

A minor in geology requires 19 hours, including GEOL 1410, 1420, 2410, plus at least one from GEOL 3400, 3410, 3430, 3440, or 4421, and at least three hours chosen from ANTH 3338; GEO 3325, 4325; GEOL 4121, 4320, 4321, 4330, or 4421.

Minor in Nature and Heritage Tourism

Nature and Heritage Tourism is the most rapidly growing segment of the overall tourism industry. The minor in Nature and Heritage Tourism concentrates on planning, development and management of nature and heritage tourism activities that have a strong learning content. A minor in Nature and Heritage Tourism requires a minimum of 18 semester hours of coursework including 12 hours of core courses: NHT 4301, NHT 4302, GEO 4322, and GEO 4326, and 6 hours (from at least two departments outside of the student's major department) selected from: AG 3318, 3321, 3351, 3426, 3427, 4383; ANTH 2415, 3301, 3306, 3314, 3315, 3318, 3324, 3332, 3333, 3334, 3345, 3347, 3376L, 4320, 4630; BIO 3422, 4304, 4305, 4410, 4415, 4416, 4420, 4421, 4422, 4423, 4434; ENG 3345, 3346, 4325, GEO 2410, 3307, 3308, 3309, 3313, 3325, 3328, 3329, 3332, 3333, 3335, 3411, 4306, 4313, 4314, 4316, 4328, 4390, 4430; GEOL 1410, 1420, 3410, 4320; HIST 3353, 3370, 3372, 4372; MGT 3303, 3340, 4336; MKT 3343; PFW 1190A, 1190F, 1201, 1204, 1225; REC 1310, 1330, 3340, 3351, 4335; or SOCI 3340, 3366.

Certificate in Environmental Interpretation

The Texas State Department of Geography Environmental Interpretation Certificate provides the recipient with a relevant background in environmental interpretation to prepare students to work as interpretive guides in park and other tourism venues and work in the professional areas of public information/education in resource management agencies.

Applicants to the Environmental Interpretation Certificate program are required to be a Texas State University Undergraduate degree seeking or post-baccalaureate student in good standing.

Requirements for the Certificate (16 hours) - Students must complete GEO 2410, 4322, and 9 hours from: GEO 3313, 3325, 4313, 4316, and 4309 (cultural ecology) with no grade less than a "C" and an overall average for the five classes of at least a 2.5.

Certificate in Geographic Information Science

The Texas State Department of Geography Geographic Information Science Certificate provides the recipient with a working knowledge of Geographic Information Science (GISci) in sufficient detail that they are prepared for professional positions involving the theoretical and applied aspects of implementing and administering a Geographic Information Science.

To the prospective employer, the certificate is a professional endorsement that the recipient has received five university level courses on issues fundamental to the design, implementation, and management of Geographic Information Science. A formal certificate issued by the Texas State's College of Liberal Arts and a statement on the recipient's Texas State transcript recognize successful completion of the program.

Applicants to the Geographic Information Science Certificate program are required to be a Texas State University Undergraduate degree seeking or post-baccalaureate student in good standing.

Requirements for the Certificate (19-20 hours) - Student must complete GEO 2426 and GEO 3426 as well as three courses from GEO 3411, 3416, 4324, 4411, 4412, 4422, or 4427 with no grade less than a "C" and an overall average for the five classes of at least a 2.5.

Recommended specializations:

- GIS: GEO 2426, 3426, 4427
- Remote Sensing: GEO 3416 and 4412
- Cartography: GEO 3411, 4411, and 4422
- GPS: GEO 4324.

For additional information and application process, discuss with an academic advisor or refer to www.geo.txstate.edu/programs/certificate/gis/index.html.

Certificate in Location Analysis

The Texas State Department of Geography Location Analysis Certificate provides the recipient with a focused background to work as location analysis in the public and private sectors. Such persons analyze spatial data to identify and optimize locations for business and public activities. A formal certificate issued by the Texas State's College of Liberal Arts and a statement on the recipient's Texas State transcript recognize successful completion of the program.

Applicants to the Location Analysis Certificate program are required to be a Texas State University Undergraduate degree seeking or post-baccalaureate student in good standing.

Requirements for Certificate (16-17 hours) - Students must complete GEO 2426, 3310, 3323, and two courses from GEO 3303, 3349, 3411, 3426, or 4393, Business Geography, with no grade less than a "C" and an overall average for the five classes of at least a 2.5.

Certificate in Water Resources Policy

The Texas State Department of Geography Water Policy Certificate provides the recipient with a working knowledge of water resources in sufficient detail that they are prepared for professional positions involving water resources management and policy. To the prospective employer, the certificate is a professional endorsement that the recipient has received four university level courses on issues fundamental to water resources management and policy. A formal certificate issued by the Texas State's College of Liberal Arts and a statement on the recipient's Texas State transcript recognize successful completion of the program.

Applicants to the Water Resources Policy Certificate program are required to be a Texas State University Undergraduate degree seeking or post-baccalaureate student in good standing.

Requirements for Certificate (16-17 hours) - Student must complete GEO 3434, 4313, 4314, 4334 or GEOL 4421, and GEO 4341 with no grade less than a "C" and an overall average for the five classes of at least a 2.5.

For additional information and application process, discuss with an academic advisor or refer to: www.geo.txstate.edu/programs/certificate/water/index.html.

Courses in Geography (GEO)

1105 (GEOL 1147) Meteorology Laboratory. (0-2) Laboratory observations, calculations, and exercises of meteorological data and phenomena. Prerequisite or corequisite: GEO 1305, Meteorology.

1305 (GEOL 1347) Meteorology. (3-0) An introduction to atmospheric science providing information on the properties of the atmosphere, the scientific principles that govern weather and climate, and interactions between the atmosphere and the other components of the Earth system.

1309 (GEOG 1302) Introduction to Cultural Geography. (3-0) This course introduces students to the geographical perspective and focuses on spatial distributions of human activities and investigates underlying geographical processes that account for present and past cultural patterns such as population, folk and popular culture, language, religion, gender, ethnicity, politics, urban and rural land use, and economic development. (MC)

1310 (GEOG 1303) World Geography. (3-0) This course stresses the similarities and differences of the major world regions. Emphasis is given to human behavior in a spatial context. (MC)

2110 Physical Geography Laboratory. (0-2) This is a laboratory course that includes exercises and calculations to apply principles and concepts covered in introductory physical geography lecture classes. These include geographic tools, weather and climate, soils and biogeography, and geomorphology. Open only to students who have taken the lecture class at another college/university. Prerequisites: MATH 1315 or higher (excluding

MATH 1316) with a grade of "C" or higher. An introductory physical geography lecture course with a grade of "C" or higher. Instructor Approval Needed.

2310 Introduction to Environmental Geography. (3-0) Introduces the Geographic perspective to examine the Earth's environment and its opportunities, constraints, and risks, Principles of scale space, and distributions will be used in examining the environment.

2410 Introduction to Physical Geography. (3-2) A systematic study of the various elements that make up the Earth's physical environment, weather, climate, vegetation, soil, and landforms. Prerequisite: MATH 1315 or above (excluding MATH 1316) with a grade of "C" or higher.

2420 Introduction to Geographic Information Techniques. (3-2) The course will introduce the foundations of geographic information systems (GIS), global positioning systems (GPS), remote sensing, cartography, data analysis, and other tools and methods used by geographic information scientists. Maps, data collection, using and creating Internet content, and data analysis and display will be topics in the course.

2426 Fundamentals of Geographic Information Systems. (2-4) This course is an introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS), a tool for integrating and analyzing spatial data to visualize relationships, seek explanations and develop solutions to pressing problems. The foundations and theory of GIS will be emphasized. Prerequisite: MATH 1315 or above (excluding MATH 1316) with a grade of C or higher.

2427 Management and Implementation of GIS. (2-4) This course addresses strategies for successful GIS management and implementation in an organization-wide context and is organized around four primary issues: implementation planning, data management, technology assessment, and organizational setting. Prerequisite: GEO 2426 or equivalent.

3134 Water Quality Monitoring and Management. (0-3) This course incorporates the water quality training of Texas Watch so students can receive certification and become Texas Watch water quality monitors. In addition, students learn to compile, analyze, and present water quality data for watershed management. May be repeated once for credit. Corequisite or prerequisite: GEO 3434.

3301 Quantitative Methods in Geography. (3-0) This course introduces the quantitative methods used by geographers to describe, explain, and predict spatial organization. Course topics include statistical techniques, from summary descriptive measures through simple linear regression, and the utility of statistical software for solving geographic problems. Prerequisite: MATH 1315 or above (excluding MATH 1316) with a grade of "C" or higher.

3303 Economic Geography. (3-0) This course investigates the geographic organization of economic activity with emphasis on the interconnections from global to local scales. Technological advances, resource creation and destruction, supply and demand, distribution and development, environmental impacts, and economic justice are addressed. Theoretical models are used to interpret past and current situations. (MC)

3305 Climatology. (3-0) Introduction to the elements of climate and their use in environmental monitoring and analysis. Prerequisite: "C" or higher in GEO 2410 or "C" or higher in

- both MATH 1315 and GEO 1305.
- 3307 Geography of Europe. (3-0) The course presents a systematic and regional investigation of the physical and cultural processes and phenomena that have created the characteristic landscapes of Europe. Topics include the climate, landform regions, trade, transportation, urban growth, population change, and the evolution of economic integration in the region. (MC)
- 3308 Latin America. (3-0) A regional survey of the physical and cultural geography of Latin America. (MC)
- 3309 United States and Canada. (3-0) This course provides a systematic and regional analysis of the United States and Canada with emphasis on contemporary economic, environmental, political, and social issues. (MC) (WI)
- 3310 Urban Geography. (3-0) The study of city systems, form, and development with emphasis on functional patterns, economic base, industrial location, service, and social area analysis. (MC)
- 3313 Natural Resource Use and Management. (3-0) This course uses environmental concepts at all geographic scales to identify and analyze patterns and processes of resource use, and discusses management strategies to solve present and future concerns related to natural resources. Prerequisites: One course from GEO 1305, 1309, 1310, 2310 or 2410 with a grade of "C" or higher.
- 3320 Community and Regional Planning. (3-0) This course examines the practice, history and development of community and regional planning in the U.S. focusing on specific methods and legal frameworks of community planning and cultivating sustainable development. (WI)
- 3321 Energy Resource Management. (3-0) An analysis of energy sources, their distribution and characteristics, and the problems associated with their use and management. Prerequisite: MATH 1315 or above (excluding MATH 1316) with a grade of "C" or higher. (WI)
- 3323 Location Analysis. (3-0) Location and movement stressed in terms of the factors considered in locating industry, business, housing, and community facilities.
- 3325 Geomorphology. (3-0) This course provides a study of landforms, the processes and materials that form them and change them over time. Students will be introduced to bibliographic research and the interpretation of landforms and landscapes in the field from photographs or maps. Prerequisite: GEO 2410 or GEOL 1410 or equivalents with a grade of "C" or higher.
- 3328 Geography of North Africa and the Middle East. (3-0) A regional treatment dealing with the physical features and cultural activities of the people in North Africa and the Middle East. (MC)
- 3329 Geography of Texas. (3-0) A physical and cultural geography of Texas with special emphasis on human resources and economic activities. (MC)
- 3332 Geography of South and Southeast Asia. (3-0) This course is a systematic and regional overview of the physical and human geography of the countries of the Indian subcontinent and Southeast Asia. Topics include the monsoons, cultural diversity, rapid economic development, agricultural systems, and environmental problems. (MC) (WI)
- 3333 Geography of China and Japan. (3-0) This course provides a regional overview of the physical and human geography of the countries of East Asia. This course also systematically examines China, Korea, and Japan by closely examining such topics as the impacts of high population densities and intensive land use practices. (MC)
- 3335 Oceanography. (3-0) An introductory course about the physical, chemical, geologic, and biologic characteristics of the oceans and coastal areas. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the oceans as a component of the global environment. Prerequisite: "C" or higher in GEO 2410 or GEOL 1410 or BIO 1320 or BIO 1430. (MC)
- 3340 Political Geography. (3-0) Political geography concerns the interrelationship between political activities and spatial distributions. Topics include the concept of the state, international spheres of influence and confrontation, boundaries, contemporary world issues and problems, and geographic aspects of electoral politics. (MC)
- 3349 Population Geography. (3-0) An in-depth study of the spatial distribution and movement of human populations. The course will emphasize current issues and analytical techniques. Topics will include the impact of population growth, spatial diffusion processes, migration trends and theories, explanation of regional demographic differences, and techniques such as population projections. (MC)
- 3351 Geography of Health. (3-0) This course introduces concepts of health, health care, disease, and illness from a geographical perspective. The course will examine how people and societies interact geographically with the environment in ways that result in varying degrees of health. The focus will be on understanding health from the perspective of populations rather than individuals in a geographic context.
- 3353 American Ethnic Geography. (3-0) A geographical analysis of ethnic groups in the United States with emphasis on their settlement patterns, spatial interactions, and current problems. (MC)
- 3411 Maps and Mapmaking. (3-2) An introduction to reference and thematic map use and design. The course introduces basic cartographic mapping techniques for quantitative and qualitative data, teaches about geospatial analysis and interpretation, and enables students to design basic maps. Prerequisite: MATH 1315 or above (excluding MATH 1316) with a grade of "C" or higher.
- 3416 Principles of Remote Sensing. (3-2) Introduction to the acquisition, mensuration, interpretation, and mapping of aerial photographs and satellite images for environmental monitoring and inventorying. Prerequisite: GEO 2410 with a grade of "C" or higher.
- 3426 Advanced GIS. (2-4) This course builds on the principles introduced in GEO 2426 and presents an in-depth examination of the technical aspects involved in spatial data handling, analysis, and modeling. Prerequisite: "C" or better in MATH 1315 or above (excluding MATH 1316) and GEO 2426.
- 3434 Water Resources. (3-2) This course analyzes within a geographical perspective, the formation, use, conservation, and management of water resources. The students will develop a working knowledge of the hydrologic, water quality, legal, economic, political, and societal factors that determine water availability, hazards, use, demand, and allocation. Prerequisite: GEO 2410 or CHEM 1141/1341 with a grade of "C" or higher.

- 4190 Independent Study. (1-0) Individual study under direct supervision of a professor. May involve field trips. This course may be repeated for credit, but a student may not exceed six hours of credit in Independent Study.
- 4290 Independent Study. (2-0) Individual study under direct supervision of a professor. May involve field trips. This course may be repeated for credit, but a student may not exceed six hours of credit in Independent Study.
- 4306 Geography of the Southwest. (3-0) Though primarily defined by aridity, the southwestern United States is extremely diverse in its environments and its people. This course explores how people have related to this land. This course also examines current issues and future trends in natural resources and cultural processes in the region. (MC)
- 4309 Cultural Ecology. (3-0) Cultural ecology employs concepts of culture formation/change and biological ecology, with emphasis on the processes of adaptation. It provides a holistic means to interpret pre-modern, non-western, and agrarian cultures as well as modern cultures as they relate to their biophysical environment. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. (WI)
- 4310 Regional Field Studies. (3-0) Observation, description, and analysis of a geographical environment based upon off-campus study in that environment. May be repeated once, provided the second study is in a different region, for a total of 6 semester hours. (WI)
- 4313 Environmental Management. (3-0) This course provides an analysis of the causes of environmental problems, from local to global scale, and the evaluation of attempts at management and solutions of those problems. Emphasis will be placed on the role that geography can play in environmental degradation and management. Prerequisite: "C" or higher in GEO 2410 and junior or senior status. (WI)
- 4314 River Basin Management. (3-0) The purpose of this course is to study principles and practices of large-scale river basin management. Emphasis is on integrated management of land and water resources, including economic development and environmental protection issues. Prerequisite: GEO 2410 with a grade of "C" or higher. (WI)
- 4316 Landscape Biogeography. (3-0) Investigation of present-day and post-Pleistocene spatial patterns of plants, animals, and biogeographical processes. Human interactions with biogeographical patterns is also addressed, as are methods for reconstructing Holocene patterns of biogeographic distribution. Course to be taught over every other year. Prerequisite: GEO 2410 with a grade of "C" or higher.
- 4321 Cities and Urban Design. (3-0) This course explores the relationships between design and urban landscapes. It analyzes urbanization and provides a critical appraisal of the role of design and material culture in shaping urban environments. Prerequisite: Geo 3310 with a "C" or higher and junior or senior status
- 4322 Interpretive Environmental Geography. (3-0) Students learn principles, themes, and techniques for effective interpretation of environmental information to audiences ranging from park visitors to professional conferences. Interpretive themes are drawn from geographic concepts including the physical and cultural landscapes and cultural ecology. Techniques emphasize effective use of traditional and digital presentation methods. (WI)
- 4324 GPS and GIS. (2-2) Students will learn to plan and conduct fieldwork using the Global Positioning System (GPS) to differentially correct GPS data, and to build Geographic Information Systems (GIS) applications using GPS technology. The course is project-based and involves working with external client(s). Prerequisite: "C" or higher in GEO 2426, and 3411 or 3426.
- 4325 Fluvial Processes. (3-0) Students analyze modern principles of river processes and forms within a geographical perspective. This course examines the fundamental mechanics of fluvial channels with an emphasis on quantitative geographic evaluation of their processes. The course emphasizes natural scientific perspectives and includes linkages to ecology, engineering, resources management, and policy. Prerequisite: GEO 3325 or 3434 with a grade of "C" or higher.
- 4326 Parks and Protected Places. (3-0) This course serves as an in-depth introduction to the philosophy, establishment, and operation of Public Parks, Wildlife Refuges, Protected Areas, Non-Governmental Preserves and Historic Sites. Students will be introduced to the scientific and policy rationale for the creation of such areas as well as methods of classification and acquisition. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior status.
- 4328 Geography of the Russian Realm. (3-0) This course presents a regional and systematic overview of the physical and human geography of the countries of the former Soviet Union. The course examines in depth issues such as the legacy of the degraded landscape and environmental problems left by decades of Soviet industrialization. (MC) (WI)
- 4334 Groundwater Resources. (3-0) This course examines, within a geographical perspective, the major concepts and principles that control groundwater availability and use. Students will analyze aquifer characteristics that determine their water quantity and quality. Constraints on aquifer use including environmental, economic, societal, and legal factors will be analyzed for optimizing aquifer management and water-use policy. Prerequisite: GEO 3434 with a grade of "C" or higher.
- 4335 Directed Research. (3-0) Individual and group research projects at the advanced level that are not offered in the present curriculum. Permission and project approval must be obtained from the faculty member prior to registration. This course may be repeated for credit, but a student may not exceed six hours of credit in Directed Research.
- 4336 Transportation Systems. (3-0) This course is an examination of the evolution of urban transportation systems, policies, institutions, and methods in the United States. Principles, procedures, and techniques of transportation planning in the State of Texas are covered and students are introduced to the literature in transportation geography and methods of transportation analysis.
- 4338 Planning Practicum. (3-0) This capstone course focuses on methods and procedures used for planning and managing urban development on the local level. Topics include municipal ordinances, the development/redevelopment process and relationships between development, capital improvements and the local economy. Prerequisite: Geo 3320 with a "C" or higher and junior or senior status.
- 4339 Environmental Hazards. (3-0) Analysis of environmental hazards with respect to human use of the land. Includes

- geologic hazards and problems caused by floods and meteorological conditions. Prerequisite: GEO 2410 with a grade of "C" or higher.
- 4340 Fundamental Themes in Geography. (3-0) Students will become familiar with the K-12 Geography Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills (TEKS) and the national geography content standards, identify instructional resources and materials, design instructional units, and fully develop grade level appropriate inquiry based lessons and student assessments. (WI)
- 4341 Water Policy. (3-0) This course covers the evolution of water policy from the awareness of issues, through the political and legal process, to the implementation of specific plans, programs, and facilities. Prerequisite: GEO 3434 and 4313 with a grade of "C" or higher.
- 4350 Solid Waste Planning and Management. (3-0) A survey of the methods of solid waste disposal including waste storage, collection, transportation and disposal, and their short-and long-range effects on the environment. A practical course in the planning, implementation, and management of alternate methods of sanitary waste disposal. Prerequisite: GEO 2410 with a grade of "C" or higher.
- 4352 Air Quality Management. (3-0) This course provides an assessment and analysis of air quality including types, sources, and effects of air pollutants as well as principles governing their dispersal and management. These aspects are analyzed considering physical science, economic, legal and social factors. Prerequisite: CHEM 1141/1341 or GEO 2410 or GEO 3305 with a grade of "C" or higher.
- 4355 Geography of Crime. (3-0) This course provides understanding of geographical aspects of crime and criminal behavior. Students are exposed to theories and analysis methods and models explaining and predicting crime spatial patterns. Computer exercises give students hands on experience on crime pattern analysis.
- 4380 Internship in Geography. (3-0) This course is an on-the-job learning experience in the public or private sector workplace. Refer to <http://www.geo.txstate.edu/resources/internship-jobs/internship-for-credit-program.html> for requirements and application materials. This course may be repeated one time for additional internship credit.
- 4390 Independent Study. (3-0) Individual study under direct supervision of a professor. May involve field trips. This course may be repeated for credit, but a student may not exceed six hours of credit in Independent Study.
- 4393 Studies in Geography. (3-0) A course that is designed to consider a selected study in geography. Course studies may vary depending on faculty and student interests and may be applied to the appropriate undergraduate geography major. Repeatable once with different emphasis.
- 4411 Advanced Cartographic Design. (2-4) This advanced course in cartography focuses on thematic map design. The objective is to produce a cartographic portfolio of well-designed, professional grade maps. Theoretical concepts and principles will be introduced using practical examples and written assignments. Prerequisite: GEO 3411 with a grade of "C" or higher.
- 4412 Digital Remote Sensing. (3-2) Introduction to the digital image processing of satellite scenes including restoration, enhancement, classification, change detection, and mapping for environmental monitoring and inventorying. Prerequisite: GEO 3416 or equivalent with a grade of "C" or higher. (WI)
- 4417 Digital Terrain Modeling. (3-2) The course focuses on the mapping, transformation, mensuration, visualization, and applications of digital elevation models in Geography. Prerequisite: GEO 3416 or equivalent with a grade of "C" or higher.
- 4422 Web Mapping. (2-4) The course introduces students to modern interactive and dynamic mapping and GIS techniques that allow internet-based cartographic representations of temporal and non-temporal geospatial objects and phenomena. Prerequisite: GEO 3411 or equivalent with a grade of "C" or higher.
- 4427 GIS Design and Implementation. (2-4) This course involves students working as a team on a substantive GIS project, which is designed and conducted by the class. Students will develop and demonstrate competence in GIS techniques at the professional level. Prerequisite: GEO 3426 or equivalent with a grade of "C" or higher, Junior or Senior Standing, and instructor approval.
- 4430 Field Methods. (2-4) Methods and techniques for observing, measuring, recording, and reporting on geographic phenomena are investigated in this course. Students will learn the use of instruments and materials in the collection of data for mapping and field research in the local area. Prerequisites: GEO 2410 and 3301 or equivalents with a grade of "C" or higher. (WI)

Courses in Geology (GEOL)

- 1410 (GEOL 1403) Physical Geology. (3-2) The study of materials making up the Earth, the processes that act upon them, and the results of these processes; the development of tools for the interpretation of Earth's history and structure, and the major geologic concepts.
- 1420 (GEOL 1404) Historical Geology. (3-2) A continuation of physical geology leading to consideration of the geologic history of the Earth (with special emphasis on North America), the evolution of life, the continents through geologic time and the principles and procedures used in the interpretation of earth history. Prerequisite: GEOL 1410.
- 2410 Mineralogy. (2-6) Study of the crystal systems, physical properties, classification, and hand specimen identification of common rock-forming and ore minerals. One semester of Chemistry recommended. Prerequisites: CHEM 1141/1341, GEOL 1410 and 1420 with a grade of "C" or higher.
- 3400 Petrology. (3-3) An introduction to the hand specimen and microscopic study of igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic rocks. This course includes the origin of mineral assemblages that make up rocks and the environments of formation. Prerequisite: "C" or higher in GEOL 2410.
- 3410 Sedimentation and Stratigraphy. (3-3) Principles of the weathering, transportation, deposition, and lithification of sediments. Primary structures and textures of sediments are used to determine environments of deposition. The recognition and classification of strata into stratigraphic units. Prerequisite: GEOL 2410 completed with a grade of "C" or higher.

Department of History

Taylor-Murphy 202

T: 512. 245.2142 F: 512. 245.3043

www.txstate.edu/history

DEGREE PROGRAMS OFFERED

Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in History

Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in History (Single Field Teacher Certification in History, Grades 7-12)

Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in History (Two Fields Teacher Certification in History, Grades 7-12)

Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in History (Teacher Certification in Social Studies, Grades 7-12)

As an undergraduate major, the discipline of History provides students with the knowledge and skills necessary to participate in our increasingly global society and economy. Emphasizing both American and World societies, cultures, and politics, the History Program helps to impart understandings of human motivation and interaction which forms an essential background for all current activities whether they are in the realm of business, law, journalism, politics, education, or public history (i.e. National Park Service, museum work, historical restoration, etc.) In addition to gaining knowledge in their subject areas, students also develop skills in intensive reading and expository writing, as well as in logical and analytical thinking. As a consequence, students acquire a variety of skills which make them highly adaptable and valued by today's employers.

Academic Advising

The Department of History provides extensive academic advising services which include both group and individual advising. Through these sessions, the academic advisor can offer detailed program and course information which can help students successfully complete their graduation requirements in a timely manner. Because of this, all History majors are encouraged to seek advice about program requirements and course selection each semester. To schedule an appointment, please contact the History Department Office.

- 3430 Structural Geology. (3-3) Description, classification, and origin of Earth structures and the stresses involved in their formation. Solution of structural geology problems using analytical geometry, geologic maps, contouring of data, and preparation of cross sections. Prerequisites: GEOL 1410 and 1420 with a grade of "C" or higher.
- 3440 Paleontology and Biostratigraphy. (3-3) Identification of ancient invertebrate faunas and their applications in reconstruction of paleoenvironments, paleogeography, and the means by which "time" correlations can be effected in sedimentary strata. Field intensive course, 1 full day in the field per week. Course will be offered alternating summers. Prerequisites: GEOL 1410 and 1420 with a grade of "C" or higher.
- 4121 Directed Study. (1-0) Independent study of a particular subject area in geology. Specific topic to be discussed and agreed upon prior to registration. May be repeated once with different emphasis and professor for additional credit. Prerequisites: GEOL 1410 and GEOL 1420 with a grade of "C" or higher and approval of the instructor.
- 4320 Topics in Field Geology. (1-6) On-site directed investigations of geology in locations remote from campus. Prerequisites: GEOL 1410 and 1420 with a grade of "C" or higher.
- 4321 Directed Study. (3-0) This course is designed to provide a student with an opportunity to conduct independent research for credit in consultation with his or her Geology instructors. The course may be repeated once with a different content or instructor. Prerequisite: GEOL 1410 and 1420 with grade of "C" or higher.
- 4330 Applied Geology. (1-6) Application of practical geologic laboratory and field methods to environmental, engineering, and planning projects. Prerequisites: GEOL 1410 and 1420 with a grade of "C" or higher. (WI)
- 4421 Hydrogeology. (3-3) This course will provide the student with an introduction to the science of hydrogeology, a conceptual and quantitative understanding of groundwater from a geological/ mathematical/ geochemical perspective, and experience with hydrogeology applications. Prerequisites: "C" or better in GEOL 1420 and CHEM 1141 and 1341. (WI)

Courses in Nature and Heritage and Tourism (NHT)

- 4301 Planning and Development of Nature and Heritage Tourism. (3-0) This course applies basic planning and development principles to the special issues of nature and heritage tourism. Particular emphasis is placed on locational analysis, site analysis, and planning for sustainable use. Prerequisite: GEO 2410 with a grade of "C" or higher, or permission of the instructor.
- 4302 Internship in Nature and Heritage Tourism. (0-10) Students will work in private or public sector settings to gain practical experience in the planning, development and management of nature and/or heritage tourism. Internships must be approved by the director of the Center for Nature and Heritage Tourism. Students will be expected to perform at high professional standards and will interpret the internship experience within the context of current literature. Prerequisite: NHT 4301.

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in History
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:

1. The major requires 33 hours, including HIST 1310, 1320, 2310 or 2311, 2320 or 2312, HIST 4399, and 18 hours of advanced HIST electives. In choosing advanced History electives, students are required to complete one course from Group A (World History), one course from Group B (European History), one course from Group C (U.S. History), and three courses from any Group as long as no more than three courses are taken from any one group.
2. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum and BA requirements.
3. Majors must complete an approved minor. See minors in the Degrees and Programs section of this catalog.
4. The number of free elective hours a student will complete depends on the number of hours a student may need to achieve the 120 and/or 36 advanced hours requirement.

NOTE: Courses allowable for credit in more than one group are underlined. Such courses may not be taken to satisfy more than one group.

Group A (World History): 3319; 3320; 3322; 3324; 3325F, G, H; 3326; 3327; 3329; 3368F, N, U; 4318G, J, S; 4325; 4326; 4327; 4328; 4333; 4343; 4344; 4346; 4347; 4348; 4350A, B, D, E, F, J, K, L, N, O, P, Q, R, S, V, W; 4368; 4369; 4373; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic).

Group B (European History): 3310; 3311; 3312; 3313; 3314; 3315; 3316; 3358; 3361; 3368B; 4303; 4304; 4307; 4317; 4318A, G, H, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U; 4320; 4333; 4334; 4335; 4336; 4337; 4350P, S, W; 4368; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic).

Group C (U.S. History): 3329; 3340; 3341; 3342; 3343; 3344; 3346; 3349; 3352; 3353; 3357; 3359; 3363; 3365; 3368A, B, D, E, F, H, J, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, W, X; 3369Y, Z; 3371A; 3372; 3373A, B, C; 3375A; 3377; 3378; 3380; 3381; 3350W; 4360; 4361; 4363; 4364; 4365; 4367; 4368; 4369; 4371; 4372; 4373; 4375A, B; 4376; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic); 4390.

Group D (Capstone and Teacher Certification Preparation): 4300; 4380; 4399.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 1310	3	ENG 1320	3	COMM 1310	3	ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359 or 2360	3
US 1100	1	HIST 1310	3	ENG Literature 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360	3	Modern Language 2320	3
POSI 2310	3	POSI 2320	3	Modern Language 2310	3	HIST 2310 or 2311	3
MATH 1312 or higher	3	Modern Language 1420	4	HIST 1320	3	Natural Science Component	3
Modern Language 1410	4	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3	Social Science Component	3	Minor or Advanced Elective	3
Total	14	Total	16	Total	15	Total	15

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	HIST Advanced Group electives	6	Minor or Electives as needed	3	Minor or Electives as needed	6
Natural Science Component	3	BA Science Requirement	3-4	HIST advanced Group electives	6	HIST Advanced Group Electives	3
HIST 2320 or 2312	3	Minor	6	Minor	6	Minor	3
HIST advanced Group electives	3					HIST 4399	3
Minor	3						
Total	15	Total	15-16	Total	15	Total	15

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in History
(Single Field Teacher Certification in History)
Minimum required: 129 semester hours

General Requirements:

1. This option is designed to prepare majors for secondary teacher certification in History.
2. The major requires 33 hours, including HIST 1310, 1320, 2311, 2312, 3372, 4380, and 15 hours of advanced History electives. Students are required to take one course from Group A (World History), one course from Group B (European History), two courses from Group C (U.S. History), and one course from either Group A or B.
3. ECO 2301 or 2314 is recommended to satisfy the Social Science Component area.
4. Majors must complete an approved minor. See minors in the Degrees and Programs section of this catalog.
5. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum, teacher certification, and BA requirements.
6. Coursework related to the teaching field, ENG 1310 and 1320, MATH, PHIL 1305 or 1320, and all Education courses must be completed with a grade of "C" or higher. COMM 1310 must be completed with a grade of "B" or higher. If the grade is lower than a "B", then an interview will need to be scheduled with the Office of Educator Preparation (OEP). In addition, students must also maintain a 2.5 GPA in the teaching field, and all required coursework must be completed before student teaching (EDST 4681).
7. In addition to the teaching field, students must also complete 21 hours of professional sequence courses under the College of Education: CI 4332, 3325, 4370, 4343; RDG 3323; and EDST 4681 (student teaching).
8. To be accepted into the Teacher Preparation program, students must possess a 2.75 overall GPA and they must apply through the Office of Educator Preparation. Students should apply to the program the semester before they plan to take any CI courses.

NOTE: Courses allowable for credit in more than one group are underlined. Such courses may not be taken to satisfy more than one group.

Group A (World History): 3319; 3320; 3322; 3324; 3325F, G, H; 3326; 3327; 3329; 3368F, N, U; 4318G, J, S; 4325; 4326; 4327; 4328; 4333; 4343; 4344; 4346; 4347; 4348; 4350A, B, D, E, F, J, K, L, N, O, P, O, R, S, V, W; 4368; 4369; 4373; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic).

Group B (European History): 3310; 3311; 3312; 3313; 3314; 3315; 3316; 3358; 3361; 3368B; 4303; 4304; 4307; 4317; 4318A, G, H, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U; 4320; 4333; 4334; 4335; 4336; 4337; 4350P, S, W; 4368; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic).

Group C (U.S. History): 3329; 3340; 3341; 3342; 3343; 3344; 3346; 3349; 3352; 3353; 3357; 3359; 3363; 3365; 3368A, B, D, E, F, H, J, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, W, X; 3369Y, Z; 3371A, 3372; 3373A, B, C; 3375A; 3377; 3378; 3380; 3381; 4350W; 4360; 4361; 4363; 4364; 4365; 4367; 4368; 4369; 4371; 4372; 4373; 4375A, B; 4376; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic); 4390.

Group D (Capstone and Teacher Certification Preparation): 4300; 4380; 4399.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 1310	3	ENG 1320	3	COMM 1310	3	ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359 or 2360	3
US 1100	1	HIST 1310	3	ENG Literature 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360	3	Modern Language 2320	3
POSI 2310	3	POSI 2320	3	Modern Language 2310	3	HIST 2311	3
MATH 1315 or higher (excluding 1316)	3	Modern Language 1420	4	HIST 1320	3	Natural Science Component	3
Modern Language 1410	4	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3	Social Science Component	3	Minor	3
Total	14	Total	16	Total	15	Total	15

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313 Minor	3	BA Science Requirement	3-4	HIST advanced Group Electives	6	CI 4370, 4343, RDG 3323 (Block)	9
HIST 2312	3	CI 4332	3	CI 3325	3	HIST 4380	3
HIST 3372	3	HIST Advanced Group Electives	6	Minor	9	HIST Advanced Group Electives	3
Natural Science Component	3	Minor	3				
Total	15	Total	15-16	Total	18	Total	15

Senior Year - 3rd Semester	
Course	Hr
EDST 4681	6
Total	6

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in History
(Two Fields Teacher Certification in History)
Minimum required: 129 semester hours

General Requirements:

1. This option is designed to prepare majors for secondary teacher certification in both History and in a second teaching field.
2. The major requires 33 hours, including HIST 1310, 1320, 2311, 2312, 3372, 4380, and 15 hours of advanced HIST electives. In choosing advanced History electives, students are required to take one course from Group A (World History), one course from Group B (European History), two courses from Group C (U.S. History), and one course from either Group A or B.
3. ECO 2301 or 2314 is recommended to satisfy the Social Science Component area.
4. Majors must complete all requirements associated with an approved second teaching field.
5. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum, teacher certification, and BA requirements.
6. Coursework related to the teaching fields, ENG 1310 and 1320, MATH, PHIL1305 or 1320, and all Education courses must be completed with a grade of "C" or higher. COMM 1310 must be completed with a grade of "B" or higher. If the grade is lower than a "B", then an interview will need to be scheduled with the Office of Educator Preparation (OEP). In addition, students must also maintain a 2.5 GPA in each teaching field, and all required coursework must be completed before student teaching (EDST 4681).
7. In addition to the first and second teaching fields, students must also complete 21 hours of professional sequence courses under the College of Education: CI 4332, 3325, 4370, 4343; RDG 3323; and EDST 4681 (student teaching).
8. To be accepted into the Teacher Preparation program, students must possess a 2.75 overall GPA and they must apply through the Office of Educator Preparation. Students should apply to the program the semester before they plan to take any CI courses.

NOTE: Courses allowable for credit in more than one group are underlined. Such courses may not be taken to satisfy more than one group

Group A (World History): 3319; 3320; 3322; 3324; 3325F, G, H; 3326; 3327; 3329; 3368F, N, U; 4318G, J, S; 4325; 4326; 4327; 4328; 4333; 4343; 4344; 4346; 4347; 4348; 4350A, B, D, E, F, J, K, L, N, O, P, Q, R, S, V, W; 4368; 4369; 4373; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic).

Group B (European History): 3310; 3311; 3312; 3313; 3314; 3315; 3316; 3358; 3361; 3368B; 4303; 4304; 4307; 4317; 4318A, G, H, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U; 4320; 4333; 4334; 4335; 4336; 4337; 4350P, S, W; 4368; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic).

Group C (U.S. History): 3329; 3340; 3341; 3342; 3343; 3344; 3346; 3349; 3352; 3353; 3357; 3359; 3363; 3365; 3368A, B, D, E, F, H, J, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, W, X; 3369Y, Z; 3371A; 3372; 3373A, B, C; 3375A; 3377; 3378; 3380; 3381; 4350W; 4360; 4361; 4363; 4364; 4365; 4367; 4368; 4369; 4371; 4372; 4373; 4375A, B; 4376; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic); 4390.

Group D (Capstone and Teacher Certification Preparation): 4300; 4380; 4399.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 1310	3	ENG 1320	3	COMM 1310	3	ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359 or 2360	3
US 1100	1	HIST 1310	3	ENG Literature 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360	3	Modern Language 2320	3
POSI 2310	3	POSI 2320	3	Modern Language 2310	3	HIST 2311	3
MATH 1315 or higher (excluding 1316)	3	Modern Language 1420	4	HIST 1320	3	Natural Science Component	3
Modern Language 1410	4	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3	Social Science Component	3	Second Teaching Field	3
Total	14	Total	16	Total	15	Total	15

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	BA Science Requirement	3-4	HIST advanced Group Electives	6	CI 4370, 4343, RDG 3323 (Block)	9
Second Teaching Field	3	CI 4332	3	Second Teaching Field	9	HIST 4380	3
HIST 2312	3	HIST Advanced Group Electives	6	CI 3325	3	HIST Advanced Group Electives	3
HIST 3372	3	Second Teaching Field	3				
Natural Science Component	3						
Total	15	Total	15-16	Total	18	Total	15

Senior Year - 3rd Semester	
Course	Hr
EDST 4681	6
Total	6

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in History
 (Teacher Certification in Social Studies, Grades 7-12: Geography Minor and Political Science Third Field)
 Minimum required: 130 semester hours

General Requirements:

1. This option is designed to prepare students for secondary teacher certification in all four of the social studies disciplines: History, Geography, Government, and Economics.
2. Students must take ECO 2301 or 2314 to satisfy the social science component in the core curriculum since Economics is a teaching subject that is covered on the Social Studies Composite TEXES exam.
3. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum, teacher certification, and BA requirements.
4. The Social Studies Composite with a History major, Geography minor, and Political Science third field requires 30 hours of History, including HIST 1310, 1320, 2311, 2312, 3372, 4300 and 12 hours of advanced HIST electives. In choosing advanced History electives, students are required to complete one advanced course from Group A (World History), one advanced course from Group B (European History), one advanced course from Group C (U.S. History), and one advanced course from either Group A or B. The minor in Geography (16 hours) requires the following: GEO 1309 or 1310, 2410, 3303, 3309, and 3329. The third field in Political Science (15 hours) requires the following: POSI 2310, 2320; 6 hours from Group 2 (American Government); and 3 hours from Group 3 (Public Law) selected from: POSI 3310, 3311, or 4311.
5. Coursework related to the teaching fields, ENG 1310 and 1320, MATH, PHIL1305 or 1320, and all Education courses must be completed with a grade of "C" or higher. COMM 1310 must be completed with a grade of "B" or higher. If the grade is lower than a "B", then an interview will need to be scheduled with the Office of Educator Preparation (OEP). In addition, students must also maintain a 2.5 GPA in each teaching field, and all required coursework must be completed before student teaching (EDST 4681).
6. In addition to the major, minor, and third teaching field requirements, students must also complete 21 hours of professional sequence courses under the College of Education: CI 4332, 3325, 4370, 4343; RDG 3323; and EDST 4681 (student teaching).
7. To be accepted into the Teacher Preparation program, students must possess a 2.75 overall GPA and they must apply through the Office of Educator Preparation. Students should apply to the program the semester before they plan to take any CI courses.

NOTE: Courses allowable for credit in more than one group are underlined. Such courses may not be taken to satisfy more than one group.

Group A (World History): 3319; 3320; 3322; 3324; 3325F, G, H; 3326; 3327; 3329; 3368F, N, U; 4318G, J, S; 4325; 4326; 4327; 4328; 4333; 4343; 4344; 4346; 4347; 4348; 4350A, B, D, E, F, J, K, L, N, O, P, Q, R, S, V, W; 4368; 4369; 4373; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic).

Group B (European History): 3310; 3311; 3312; 3313; 3314; 3315; 3316; 3358; 3361; 3368B; 4303; 4304; 4307; 4317; 4318A, G, H, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U; 4320; 4333; 4334; 4335; 4336; 4337; 4350P, S, W; 4368; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic).

Group C (U.S. History): 3329; 3340; 3341; 3342; 3343; 3344; 3346; 3349; 3352; 3353; 3357; 3359; 3363; 3365; 3368A, B, D, E, F, H, J, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, W, X; 3369Y, Z; 3371A; 3372; 3373A, B, C; 3375A; 3377; 3378; 3380; 3381; 4350W; 4360; 4361; 4363; 4364; 4365; 4367; 4368; 4369; 4371; 4372; 4373; 4375A, B; 4376; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic); 4390.

Group D (Capstone and Teacher Certification Preparation): 4300; 4380; 4399.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 1310	3	ENG 1320	3	COMM 1310	3	ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359 or 2360	3
US 1100	1	HIST 1310	3	ENG Literature 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360	3	Modern Language 2320	3
POSI 2310	3	POSI 2320	3	Modern Language 2310	3	HIST 2311	3
MATH 1315 or higher (excluding 1316)	3	Modern Language 1420	4	HIST 1320	3	GEO 2410	4
Modern Language 1410	4	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3	GEO 1309 or 1310	3	POSI Group II	3
Total	14	Total	16	Total	15	Total	16

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	ECO 2301 or 2314	3	HIST Advanced Group Electives	6	CI 4370, CI 4343, RDG 3323 (Block)	9
GEO 3303	3	CI 4332	3	CI 3325	3	HIST 4300	3
HIST 2312	3	HIST Advanced Group Electives	3	POSI 3310, 3311, or 4311	3	HIST Advanced Group Electives	3
HIST 3372	3	GEO 3309	3	GEO 3329	3		
Natural Science Component	3	POSI Group II	3	Natural Science Component	3		
Total	15	Total	15	Total	18	Total	15

Senior Year - 3rd Semester	
Course	Hr
EDST 4681	6
Total	6

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in History
 (Teacher Certification in Social Studies, Grades 7-12: Political Science Minor and Geography Third Field)
 Minimum required: 130 semester hours

General Requirements:

1. This option is designed to prepare students for secondary teacher certification in all four of the social studies disciplines: History, Geography, Government, and Economics.
2. Since Economics is a teaching subject that is covered on the Social Studies Composite TExES exam, students must take ECO 2301 or 2314 to satisfy the social science component in the core curriculum.
3. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum, teacher certification, and BA requirements.
4. The Social Studies Composite with a History major, Political Science minor, and Geography third field requires 30 hours of History, including: HIST 1310, 1320, 2311, 2312, 3372, 4300, and 12 hours of advanced HIST electives. In choosing advanced History electives, students are required to complete one advanced course from Group A (World History), one advanced course from Group B (European History), one advanced course from Group C (U.S. History), and one advanced course from either Group A or B. The minor in Political Science (21 hours) requires the following: POSI 2310, 2320, 3300 or 3301; 6 hours from group II (Amer. Govt.), 3 hours from group III (Public Law) selected from 3310, 3311, or 4311; and POSI 4398. The third field in Geography (10 hours) requires the following: GEO 1309 or 1310, 2410, and 3303 or 3309.
5. Coursework related to the teaching fields, ENG 1310 and 1320, MATH, PHIL 1305 or 1320, and all Education courses must be completed with a grade of "C" or higher. COMM 1310 must be completed with a grade of "B" or higher. If the grade is lower than a "B", then an interview will need to be scheduled with the Office of Educator Preparation (OEP). In addition, students must also maintain a 2.5 GPA in each teaching field, and all required coursework must be completed before student teaching (EDST 4681).
6. In addition to the major, minor, and third teaching field requirements, students must also complete 21 hours of professional sequence courses under the College of Education: CI 4332, 3325, 4370, 4343; RDG 3323; and EDST 4681 (student teaching).
7. To be accepted into the Teacher Preparation program, students must possess a 2.75 overall GPA and they must apply through the Office of Educator Preparation. Students should apply to the program the semester before they plan to take any CI courses.

NOTE: Courses allowable for credit in more than one group are underlined. Such courses may not be taken to satisfy more than one group.

Group A (World History): 3319; 3320; 3322; 3324; 3325F, G, H; 3326; 3327; 3329; 3368F, N, U; 4318G, J, S; 4325; 4326; 4327; 4328; 4333; 4343; 4344; 4346; 4347; 4348; 4350A, B, D, E, F, J, K, L, N, O, P, Q, R, S, V, W; 4368; 4369; 4373; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic).

Group B (European History): 3310; 3311; 3312; 3313; 3314; 3315; 3316; 3358; 3361; 3368B; 4303; 4304; 4307; 4317; 4318A, G, H, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U; 4320; 4333; 4334; 4335; 4336; 4337; 4350P, S, W; 4368; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic).

Group C (U.S. History): 3329; 3340; 3341; 3342; 3343; 3344; 3346; 3349; 3352; 3353; 3357; 3359; 3363; 3365; 3368A, B, D, E, F, H, J, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, W, X; 3369, Y, Z; 3371A, 3372; 3373A, B, C; 3375A; 3377; 3378; 3380; 3381; 4350W; 4360; 4361; 4363; 4364; 4365; 4367; 4368; 4369; 4371; 4372; 4373; 4375A, B; 4376; 4388 (All 3 groups according to topic); 4390.

Group D (Capstone and Teacher Certification Preparation): 4300; 4380; 4399.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 1310	3	ENG 1320	3	COMM 1310	3	ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359 or 2360	3
US 1100	1	HIST 1310	3	POSI 3300 or 3301	3	Modern Language 2320	3
POSI 2310	3	POSI 2320	3	Modern Language 2310	3	HIST 2311	3
MATH 1315 or higher (excluding 1316)	3	Modern Language 1420	4	HIST 1320	3	GEO 2410	4
Modern Language 1410	4	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3	GEO 1309 or 1310	3	POSI Advanced Group II	3
Total	14	Total	16	Total	15	Total	16

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	ECO 2301 or 2314	3	HIST Advanced Group Electives	6	CI 4370, CI 4343, RDG 3323	9
HIST 2312	3	CI 4332	3	GEO 3303 or 3309	3	(Block)	3
HIST 3372	3	HIST Advanced Group Electives	3	CI 3325	3	HIST 4300	3
POSI Advanced Group II	3	POSI 3310, 3311, or 4311	3	POSI 4398	3	HIST Advanced Group Electives	
Natural Science Component	3	ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360)	3	Natural Science Component	3		
Total	15	Total	15	Total	18	Total	15

Senior Year - 3rd Semester	
Course	Hr
EDST 4681	6
Total	6

Minor in History

A minor in History requires 24 semester hours, including HIST 1310, 1320, 2310 or 2311, 2320 or 2312, plus 12 hours of advanced History electives. In choosing advanced electives, students are required to complete one course from Group A (World History), one course from Group B (European History), one course from Group C (U.S. History), and one additional course from any Group.

Second Teaching Field in History

A second teaching field in History requires 27 semester hours: HIST 1310, 1320, 2311, 2312, 3372, three advanced hours from Group A (World History), three advanced hours from Group B (European History), three advanced hours from Group C (U.S. History), and HIST 4380. Students seeking certification in History must maintain a 2.5 HIST GPA, with no grade lower than a "C" in each course.

Courses in History (HIST)

HIST 2310 or 2311 and 2320 or 2312 are open to all students regardless of classification. However, it must be understood that HIST 2310 or 2311 and 2320 or 2312 will not satisfy the legislative requirement in American history. Students majoring in fields other than history would be well advised to begin with HIST 1310 or 1320.

- 1310 (HIST 1301) History of the United States to 1877. (3-0)
A general survey of the history of the United States from its settlement to the end of Reconstruction. (MC/P) (WI)
- 1320 (HIST 1302) History of the United States, 1877 to Date. (3-0)
A general survey of the history of the United States from Reconstruction to present. (MC/P) (WI)
- 2310 (HIST 2311) Western Civilization to 1715. (3-0)
A general survey of western civilization from earliest times to the end of the 17th century. (MC) (WI)
- 2311 (HIST 2321) History of World Civilization to the 17th Century. (3-0)
A general survey of world civilization from the earliest times to the 17th Century. (MC) (WI)
- 2312 (HIST 2322) History of World Civilization from the 17th Century. (3-0)
A general survey of world civilization from the 17th Century to the present. (MC) (WI)
- 2320 (HIST 2312) Western Civilization, 1715 to Date. (3-0)
A general survey of western civilization from the Treaty of Utrecht to the present. (MC) (WI)

Advanced Courses-Group A (World History)

- 3319 Colonial History of Brazil. (3-0)
The development of the Portuguese society in South America from the sixteenth century until 1822. (MC) (WI)
- 3320 History of Mexico. (3-0)
A survey of the national period of Mexican history from the independence movement to the present. (MC) (WI)
- 3322 Colonial History of Latin America to 1828. (3-0)
A study of the colonial period of Latin America from the early Spanish and Portuguese colonization to the beginning of the period of independence. (MC) (WI)
- 3324 Latin America from Independence to Present. (3-0)
This course examines the history of Latin America from independence to present. Explores the challenges of formation

and consolidation of the new states; of economic policy and development; the rise of Populism and the age of reforms; revolutions and revolutionary movements; and present challenges. (MC) (WI)

- 3325 Special Topics in Latin American History. (3-0)
A study of various subjects or problems in Latin American history. Topics and instructors will vary from semester to semester. May be repeated with a different emphasis. (MC) (WI)
- 3325F Militarism in Latin America (3-0)
An in-depth survey of militarism and the causes and processes of transition to democracy in Latin America. The course will examine the major characteristics of different types of military regimes in Latin America with particular attention to the military regimes in Argentina, Chile, Brazil, and Uruguay, and their relinquishing of power for democratic transitions. (WI)
- 3325G Modern Revolutions in Latin American History (3-0)
This course will focus on the historical antecedents and events surrounding the Mexican, Guatemalan, Cuban, Chilean, and Nicaraguan revolutions. The purpose is to analyze these five revolutions and to come to an understanding of the current problems facing Latin America. (WI)
- 3325H Development and Underdevelopment in Latin America (3-0)
This topic course discusses the economic history of Latin America from the colonial period to present and addresses the major phases of its development and the characteristics of its economics. It further discusses the several economic models that at different periods guided these economies and the differentiation of these economies at the end of the twentieth century. (WI)
- 3326 The Southern Cone of Latin America. (3-0)
A topical survey of Argentina, Chile, Brazil, and Uruguay which stresses the political balance, geopolitical interests, and forces of commonality and division that have influenced this region since the colonial period. (MC) (WI)
- 3327 History of Mexico to 1848. (3-0)
A survey of Mexico from prehistoric times to the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo. (MC) (WI)
- 3329 Spanish Borderlands, 1521-1821. (3-0)
A survey of the social, economic and political development of the frontier regions of Spain's empire in North America. (May be taken for either Group A or Group C credit.) (MC) (WI)
- 4318J The Arab-Israeli Wars, 1948-1996 (3-0)
Highlights the genesis of the Arab-Israeli wars from the inception of the Jewish State in 1948 to most recent developments. Will examine the seething nationalism, religious fervor, political and economic agendas, and military developments that fanned the flames of open hostilities. (WI)
- 4318S Britain and the World. (3-0)
Mainstream British history still neglects the world's influence upon domestic developments, and British overseas history remains largely confined to the study of the British Empire. This course takes a broader approach, investigating Britain's interactions with the wider world from 1688 to the present. (May be taken for either Group A or Group B credit.) (WI)
- 4325 Islamic History to 1798. (3-0)
This course explores the history and culture of the Arab and Muslim peoples in the Middle East and North Africa from the late 6th century to Napoleon's invasion of Egypt in 1798. Emphasis is placed on the interrelationships of indigenous socio-economic

- structures and intellectual developments in Islamic theology and Shar' a law. (MC) (WI)
- 4326 The Modern Middle East. (3-0) This course emphasizes economic social and intellectual developments in the Arab Middle East and North Africa in the 19th and 20th centuries. Some attention will be paid to Iran in the period after World War II. (MC) (WI)
- 4327 The Problem of Palestine. (3-0) Examination of Arab Palestine. Ottoman records to 1914, Israel's creation in 1948, and Jordan's loss of control of the West Bank and Gaza in 1967 will be surveyed. The Palestinian Diaspora, Yasir Arafat's leadership, and the "Intifada," also will be examined. (MC) (WI)
- 4328 History of India. (3-0) This course is an introduction to the history of India from ancient times to the creation of the modern nation-state of India. (WI)
- 4343 Modern China, 1600-Present. (3-0) A survey of the political, social, economic, and intellectual history of China from 1600 to the present. Emphasis on the issues of domestic troubles and external aggression, and on the revolutionary changes in the 19th and 20th centuries. (MC) (WI)
- 4344 Modern Japan, 1600-Present. (3-0) A survey of the political, social, economic, and intellectual history of Japan from 1600 to the present. Focus on the radical changes in the state, society, and economy in the 19th and 20th centuries and on the impact of these changes on Japan's status in the world today. (MC) (WI)
- 4346 Modern Korea. (3-0) This course is a survey of the political, social, economic, and intellectual history of modern Korea, focusing on the external aggression and internal transformation between 1876 and 1910, the impact of the Japanese rule, the split into two Koreas in 1945, and the North/South developments and interactions since then. (WI)
- 4347 Hong Kong in the Modern World. (3-0) This course is a survey of the political, social, economic, and intellectual history of Hong Kong from 1842 to the present. Focus is on British colonial rule, the Handover in 1997, and the current status of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China.
- 4348 Mahatma Gandhi in World History. (3-0) Mahatma Gandhi is recognized as one of the major figures of the modern era. This course will offer students the opportunity to explore Gandhi's leadership of the movement against British colonialism in India and the legacy of Gandhi's strategies of non-violent non-cooperation in other political movements of the twentieth century.
- 4350 Special Topics in World History. (3-0) A course based on major topics in World history. Emphasis will vary from political, social, economic, and cultural history in a cross-cultural context. May be repeated with a different emphasis. (MC) (WI)
- 4350A Slavery and Emancipation in the Americas (3-0) An Atlantic and continental perspective of the institutionalization of the slave trade, the adaptation of the plantation system and the evolution of slave laws, the various models of emancipation in the Americas, followed by the modified forms of indigenous and foreign slave labor adopted in the Americas. (WI)
- 4350B Origins of the Modern Global Economic System (3-0) An interdisciplinary and inter-cultural perspective that examines the rise and fall of the economic system of the thirteenth century centered in Asia and the reasons why the system was eclipsed in the fifteenth century by a new economic system centered in Europe. (WI)
- 4350D Empire and Identity in Central Asia (3-0) This course explores the historical development of local, ethnic, and national identity in Central Asia from the 13th-century Mongol conquest to the present. The course concludes with explorations of the transnational links within the region and the challenges and possibilities for the five Central Asian republics in the post-Soviet era. (WI)
- 4350E Gender in Latin American History (3-0) This course surveys the role of gender in Latin American history, from pre-conquest to the present. It analyzes Latin American politics, culture, and economics, and gives particular attention to the creation and resistance of social norms. The course strengthens analytical skills through extensive discussion and writing. (WI)
- 4350F Postwar Japan. (3-0) This course explores Japan's development from the 1940s through the 1970s. Emphasis is on the continuities and discontinuities from the wartime to the postwar regime, American influence on policies and discourses on post-occupation society, the legacies of the war in culture and society, and the repercussions of economic affluence. (WI)
- 4350J History and Culture of Modern India (1500-Present). (3-0) The course features an intensive study of the history of modern India. Course coverage includes the Mughal Empire, British Colonialism, Mahatma Gandhi and the Indian Independence Movement, and the establishment of the nations of India and Pakistan. (WI)
- 4350K Gender & Militarization in the Arab World. (3-0) For women and men in the modern Arab world, national identity and sovereignty – or civil war – influence how they live. This class takes advantage of cutting-edge scholarship on the twentieth-century Middle East to hone students' skills in historical analysis. (WI)
- 4350L History of Southeast Asia. (3-0) Southeast Asia today includes eleven countries: Brunei, Cambodia, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, Myanmar (Burma), Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, East Timor, and Vietnam. This course will explore the region from its earliest origins through the periods of European colonialism, nationalism, revolution, and the transformation of old societies into new nations. (WI)
- 4350N The 20th Century Middle East: Syria, Iraq, and Palestine. (3-0) This upper-division course considers three of the nation-states under League of Nations mandates at the beginning of the twentieth century: Syria, Iraq, and Palestine. Students read a general history of the region in support of additional readings that offer in-depth discussion of specific issues. (WI)
- 4350O History of Indochina. (3-0) This course explores the themes of diffusion, acculturation, hybridity, accommodation, and resistance in the history of Mainland Southeast Asia (also known as Indochina). The region, which has been the site of significant interaction with the larger world since ancient times, consists of Thailand, Cambodia, Laos, Vietnam, peninsular Malaysia, and Singapore. (WI)
- 4350P European Colonial. (3-0) This readings course explores the development of worldwide colonial systems since the fifteenth century. Emphasis will be given to how native peoples

- responded to European attempts to introduce economic, political, and cultural prerogatives in a variety of world settings such as South and Southeast Asia and North and South America. May be taken for either Group A or Group B credit.
- 4350Q Pirates of the Mediterranean. (3-0) This special-topics course explores the history and culture of smugglers in the eighteenth-century Mediterranean, and the challenges they posed for states' interests in the region. Emphasis is placed on eighteenth-century US diplomatic relations with the Barbary states. (WI)
- 4350R Workers and Work in the Arab World. (3-0) Of 255 million people in 22 predominantly-Arab countries in North Africa and the Middle East, over the past 150 years, most have worked at some kind of job or another. In this course we will consider how labor politics introduce state regulations to gender, national and sexual identities. (WI)
- 4350S Piracy Through the Ages. (3-0) An activity based on greed, and sometimes survival, piracy has existed since humans took to the seas. This course investigates the global history of piracy beginning with the Vikings. The history of piracy in the Caribbean, Asia, and the Mediterranean will be covered and compared to the piracy of today. (May be taken for either Group A or Group B credit.) (WI)
- 4350V History of Pakistan. (3-0) This course is an introduction to the history and culture of Pakistan. Broadly covering the 5000 year history of the region, from origins, the introduction of Islam and creation of the modern state, the course focuses on the cultural developments of the region, along with highlights of major political developments. (WI)
- 4350W The Great War. (3-0) This course will cover the history of the First World War. Co-taught, the class will examine the following topics: diplomatic origins, course of the war on the battlefield, changes in military technology, effect of Total War on the home front, propaganda, and legacy. (May be taken for either Group A, Group B, or Group C credit.) (WI)
- 4369 Introduction to Ethnohistory. (3-0) This course familiarizes students with the ethnohistorical method, a multidisciplinary approach to the study of the historical, social, and cultural processes undergone by indigenous peoples before, during, and after contact with nation-states. (May be taken for either Group A or Group C credit.) (WI)
- 4373 Economic and Social History of the Americas. (3-0) Comparative history of the Americas with special attention to the United States, Canada, and Mexico. Explores different patterns of economic growth and their impact on societies and international relations. (May be taken for either Group A or Group C credit.) (MC) (WI)

Advanced Courses-Group B (European History)

- 3310 History of Europe, 1815-1919. (3-0) The background, course, and results of World War I, with emphasis on imperialism, diplomatic alliances, and nationalistic rivalries from the Congress of Vienna to the Paris peace settlements. (MC) (WI)
- 3311 History of Europe Since 1919. (3-0) The rise of Communism, Fascism, and Nazism; the background of World War II, and the post-war problems of peace. (MC) (WI)
- 3312 Renaissance and Reformation. (3-0) The cultural, political, and economic changes that marked the transition from the Middle Ages in Europe to the modern period; special attention to the decline of the medieval church and the Protestant revolt. (MC) (WI)
- 3313 Europe During the Old Regime, 1600-1760. (3-0) A study of European society and institutions in the 17th and 18th centuries with special attention to the development of absolute and constitutional monarchy, the scientific revolution, and the intellectual ferment of the Enlightenment. (MC) (WI)
- 3314 Revolutionary Europe, 1760-1815. (3-0) A study of the dynamics of revolutionary change in France and the rest of the European continent from the period of the Seven Years War through the fall of Napoleon Bonaparte. (MC) (WI)
- 3315 History of England to 1603. (3-0) The development of the English nation from prehistoric times to the end of the Tudor Dynasty in 1603. (MC) (WI)
- 3316 History of England Since 1603. (3-0) The English nation and the British Empire from 1603 through the modern era. (MC) (WI)
- 3358 The Military History of the Western World. (3-0) A history of military institutions of the western world, with emphasis on the development of military thought, technology, and application from the earliest period to the present. (MC) (WI)
- 3361 The Napoleonic Wars. (3-0) Examines the origin, development and consequences of the Napoleonic Wars, 1754 to 1871. (MC) (WI)
- 4303 Ancient Greece and the Mediterranean World, 1600 B.C. to 30 B.C. (3-0) A survey of Greek and Hellenistic history from Mycenaean civilization to the Roman conquest of the Eastern Mediterranean. (MC) (WI)
- 4304 Ancient Rome and the Mediterranean 500 B.C. to 500 A.D. (3-0) A survey of Roman History from the Republican period to the fall of the Western Empire with emphasis on its Mediterranean milieu. (MC) (WI)
- 4307 Medieval European History, 300-1400. (3-0) A study of the Latin West and the Byzantine East during the Middle Ages with emphasis on the continuity of Greco-Roman culture as it encounters Islam and the Barbarians. (MC) (WI)
- 4317 Tudor-Stuart England, 1485-1689. (3-0) A study of the constitutional, social, political, and religious developments in England during the Tudor-Stuart dynasties. (MC) (WI)
- 4318 Special Topics in Interpretations of Modern European History. (3-0) A study of conflicting historical interpretations of several major topics in Modern European history, e.g., Napoleon, Italian Unification, the origins of World War I. Topics and instructors will vary from semester to semester. May be repeated with a different emphasis. (MC) (WI)
- 4318A Daily Life in the Roman Empire (3-0) A survey of the various aspects of daily life of the ancient Romans. (WI)
- 4318G Western Europe and the Development of Modern Africa (3-0) The course will examine the impact of western Europe on the development of African countries from c1640 to present. Themes to be considered include: the impact of the slave trade, the Mfecane, European penetration and conquest of Africa, African resistance, the varieties of colonialism and the legacy of the same. (May be taken for either Group A or Group B credit.) (WI)
- 4318H Everyday Life in Europe from the Reformation through World War II (3-0) A social history of Europe from 1500 to 1950, which allows students to relate the "great events" of history to the lives of ordinary people. Explores developments in family life and life-cycle; changes in material

- culture, including food, drink, clothing, housing; and the evolution of social and cultural issues such as crime, poverty, sexuality, spiritual life and popular entertainment. (WI)
- 4318O History of Modern Spain (3-0) The course traces the history of Spain from the time of Ferdinand and Isabella to the rise of the European Union. (WI)
- 4318P France and the Modern World. (3-0) A survey of important phenomena in nineteenth and twentieth-century French history that have had an impact on the development of the modern world. (WI)
- 4318Q History of Early Modern Spain. (3-0) Through readings, lectures, class discussions, critical film viewing, and writing assignments, this course seeks to familiarize students with the history of Early Modern Spain and its transoceanic empire between the late fifteenth century and the early nineteenth century. (WI)
- 4318R Ancient and Medieval Spain. (3-0) Through lectures, class discussions, and critical reading, film viewing, and writing assignments, this course seeks to familiarize students with the history of Spain between approximately 800 BC and AD 1500, with an emphasis on the legacy transmitted by the successive civilizations that flourished on Spanish soil during that period.
- 4318T Topics in Roman and Medieval Britain. (3-0) This course will investigate Roman and Medieval history related to the city of Chester, the Welsh Marches and the Northwest of England. Through readings, classroom discussions, close analysis of photos and videos of the sites, this course will detail the history of this problematic and often rebellious region. (WI)
- 4318U Topics in Industrial Britain. (3-0) This course will examine the physical impact that industrialization had on the Great Britain - bridges, canals, factories - and the cultural/social effects on factory and seaside resort towns and ocean ports. The class will address what role industrialization played in Britain becoming world industrial and imperial power. (WI)
- 4320 Origins of Christianity. (3-0) A survey of the development of the institutional church from the founding of the first primitive communities of believers to the rending of Christian unity in the 16th century. (MC) (WI)
- 4333 The History of Russia and Eurasia to 1917. (3-0) A survey of Kievan Rus, Muscovy, and the Russian Empire to 1917. (MC) (May be taken for either Group A or Group B credit.) (WI)
- 4334 The History of Russia and Eurasia from 1917 to Present. (3-0) A survey of the history of the former Soviet Union and post-Soviet society from 1917 to the present. (MC) (WI)
- 4335 Topics in 20th Century East European History. (3-0) A survey of the history of Eastern Europe. May be repeated with a different emphasis. (MC)(WI)
- 4336 Germany from 1815 to Present. (3-0) The political, social, economic, and cultural development of Germany since Napoleonic times. Includes the Confederation period, unification under Bismarck, the Second Empire, National Socialism, and the post-war period. (MC) (WI)
- 4337 Germany and National Socialism, 1918-1945. (3-0) Survey of German history and the Nazi movement. Topics covered will include the Weimar Republic, Hitler's rise to power, everyday life in Nazi Germany and in peace and war and the Holocaust. (MC) (WI)
- Advanced Courses-Group C (U. S. History)**
- 3340 History of the United States, 1877-1914. (3-0) A survey of American history from the end of Reconstruction to the outbreak of World War I with an emphasis on the pertinent historical literature. (WI)
- 3341 History of the United States, 1914-1945. (3-0) The study of American history from World War I through World War II with an emphasis on the pertinent historical literature. (WI)
- 3342 Social and Intellectual History of the United States, 1607-1865. (3-0) A history of American culture, with emphasis on the development of religious, political, social, and philosophical ideas through the Civil War. (WI)
- 3343 Social and Intellectual History of the United States since 1865. (3-0) A study of the development of the United States after 1865, with emphasis on the social, political, economic, aesthetic, and philosophical ideas that have influenced contemporary American culture. (WI)
- 3344 Economic History of the United States. (3-0) Economic history of the United States from the colonial times to the present. (WI)
- 3346 The Civil War and Reconstruction. (3-0) The history of the United States from the Compromise of 1850 through the election of 1876. (WI)
- 3349 The Constitution of the United States. (3-0) An intensive study of the origin and development of the Constitution of the United States. (WI)
- 3352 Western America. (3-0) A general examination of the Trans-Mississippi West, its major cultural, economic, political, and social frontiers, and its development as a region and as a national component, from 1803 to the present. (WI)
- 3353 The Greater Southwest. (3-0) A general examination of the region including Texas, California, and the states dominated geographically by the Great Basin, the Southern Rockies, and the Sonoran Desert, from the earliest European contacts to the present. (MC) (WI)
- 3357 History of U.S. Foreign Relations. (3-0) A study of American diplomacy since the Civil War. (WI)
- 3359 African American History. (3-0) A survey of African-American history, 1619 to the present. Emphases include African and European backgrounds, hemispheric slavery, slavery in early America, the antislavery movement, the Civil War and Reconstruction, post-Reconstruction culture and society, and Civil Rights movement. (MC) (WI)
- 3363 Early American History to 1763. (3-0) An intensive study of selected topics in the history of the settlement and expansion of British North America, including the development of the social, economic, and political life of the American colonies. (WI)
- 3365 The Early American Republic. (3-0) History of the early national era, 1788-1828, with emphasis on development of the first party system in American politics, the social and economic issues, the expansion of southern slavery, and the western frontier. (WI)
- 3368 Topics in Interpretation of American History. (3-0) A study of various topics in American History. Topics treated and instructors will vary from semester to semester. May be repeated for credit with a different emphasis. (WI)
- 3368A Introduction to Public History (3-0) A topic addressing the definition, evolution, and philosophy of public history. (WI)

- 3368B Courts and Society in Early America (3-0) A survey of American courts and society from its European antecedents to the mid-nineteenth century. May be taken for either Group B or Group C credit. (WI)
- 3368D Everyday America ca. 1900 (3-0) An interdisciplinary review of U.S. History during the 1880-1920 era that considers the visual arts, architecture, material culture, technology, leisure and work of Americans at the turn of the 20th century. (WI)
- 3368E United States Westward Expansionism, 1776-1861 (3-0) This course examines the expansion of the United State across the North American continent from the time of the American Revolution to the beginning of the Civil War. Special attention will be devoted to the Louisiana Purchase, the annexation of Texas, the Mexican Cession of 1848, and the Gadsden Purchase. (WI)
- 3368F History of U.S. Foreign Policy-Making in the Muslim World (3-0) A lecture and readings-based course in the history of U.S. foreign policy-making in the Muslim Middle East. May be taken for either Group A or Group C credit. (WI)
- 3368H LBJ's America. (3-0) This is a team-taught course covering LBJ's evolution as politician. Beginning with LBJ's early career, students will learn the New Deal/Rooseveltian roots of LBJ's political philosophy. Second, students will discuss LBJ's presidency, Great Society, and Civil Rights legislation. Lastly, students will study LBJ's Cold War politics, particularly the Vietnam conflict. (WI)
- 3368J The Space Race. (3-0) This course traces the history of space exploration, focusing on the competition between the United State and Russia since the launch of Sputnik in 1957. Themes include the creation and role of NASA, the scientific and economic impact of rocket science, and the political use of the space program. (WI)
- 3368K Topics in American Cultural History. (3-0) This course examines the history of specific expressive, popular, and symbolic forms of US culture in shaping American intellectual life, aesthetics, and material culture during the post-Civil War – mid 20th century period. (WI)
- 3368L History of Mexican American Music in the Southwest. (3-0) This class will explore Mexican American Music in all of its forms as it has developed in the American Southwest. The course will begin with an historical review of the region. It will then explore, from Islamic Spain to the contemporary Southwest, the development of musical language, styles and fusions. (WI)
- 3368M Popular Music and Social Movements in 20th Century America. (3-0) The examination of music as both a reflection of historical trends and a tool of social change will illuminate the relationship between music, culture, politics, and protest movements in 20th-century American history. (WI)
- 3368N History of U.S. Foreign Policy in Indochina. (3-0) This is an advanced course on the history of U.S. foreign policy in Indochina, especially Vietnam and Cambodia. (May be taken for either Group A or Group C credit.)
- 3368O U. S. Foreign Relations from Revolution to Reconstruction. (3-0) This course in diplomatic history explores the philosophical, social, and legal aspects of the diplomatic relations of the United States, and development of the leading principles of foreign policy in the early American republic. These studies are then set within the context of analysis via several geo-political models. (WI)
- 3368P The U.S. and Britain in the Sixties. (3-0) This course explores the political, social and cultural changes experienced by Americans and Britons during the “long 1960s” (1955-1975). Students will examine key events in each country separately before focusing on the commonalities and differences. Special attention will be paid to the transfer of movements across the Atlantic. (WI)
- 3368Q History of Professional Baseball, 1869-1994. (3-0) This course examines how the National Pastime, viewed as a game rather than a business by spectators and participants, not only reflected American culture but also represented the American Dream to both native born and immigrant. Major themes to be addressed include immigration, racism, westward migration, and owner/player/government relations. (WI)
- 3368R History of Rock and Roll. (3-0) This course traces the various ethnic, social, cultural, political, economic, and demographic forces in American society that helped shape Rock and Roll music. Students will also explore how this uniquely American cultural idiom mirrors the historical evolution of the United States in the second half of the twentieth century. (WI)
- 3368S History of Music and Race in the American South. (3-0) This course examines how the complex musical landscape of the American South, including blues, gospel, jazz, folk, country, blue grass, Cajun, zydeco, rockabilly, and others, reflects the interaction of larger social, historical, ethnic, racial, political, and economic forces in that region from the eighteenth century to the present. (WI)
- 3368T American Songbook. (3-0) This course examines the music of America from the colonial era to the 1960s. By exploring songs as primary source documents, students will analyze lyrical themes that illuminate historical trends from diverse perspectives. Beginning with British America, the course traces musical contributions of many demographic groups that comprise American society.
- 3368U U.S. - Cuban Relations. (3-0) This course will provide students with an overview of relations between the United States and Cuba from 1865-2006. Themes include economic, political, military, and cultural inter-development through Cuban independence movements, U.S. military occupation, shared cultural and economic movements, and the growing animosity from Castro's Revolution to recent years. (May be taken for either Group A or Group C credit.) (WI)
- 3368W American Religious History. (3-0) This course in religious history explores the theological, social, and political evolution of religions and the development of the leading trends in religious beliefs and practices in the United States from pre-European encounters to the present. (WI)
- 3368X Organization of the Modern American State. (3-0) This course analyzes changes in political culture, policies, and organizational dynamics that shaped the American state, 1870 - Present. It examines how interest groups, experts, and bureaucrats helped transform a weak American state into one that affects most parts of citizens' daily lives, despite America's traditional aversion to centralized power. (WI)

- 3369 Topics in American History. (3-0) A study of selected topics in American history. Topics treated and instructors will vary from semester to semester. May be repeated with a different emphasis. (WI)
- 3369Y Black Women and Black Protest in America (3-0) (MC)
This course will trace the participation of Black women in every stage of Black protest in America from slavery and Reconstruction to Civil Rights and the Black Panthers. Through autobiographies, memoirs, film, literature, and monographs we will explore particular forms of Black female resistance, the unique concerns of Black female organizations, and the contradictions and successes Black women face within African-American freedom struggles. (WI)(MC)
- 3369Z Immigration and Ethnicity (3-0) This course will focus on the history of immigration into North America from colonial times to the present. It will examine how and why various individuals and groups emigrated to America, as well as what experiences they had after arriving. This course will look at how both immigrants and native-born Americans struggled to reconcile often conflicting notions of ethnic identity and national loyalty. Finally, this course will help students evaluate the impact of immigration and ethnicity on American society. (MC) (WI)
- 3370 The Tools and Techniques of Historical Research and Writing. (3-0) A survey of traditional research methodology and the basic techniques in quantitative historical research. (WI) (MC)
- 3371 Topics in American History. (3-0) A study of selected topics in American history. Topics treated and instructors will vary from semester to semester. May be repeated with a different emphasis. (WI)
- 3371A Conflict and Creativity in U.S. Urban and Suburban History. (3-0) This course surveys the changing functions, scale, and quality of urban society in the United States. Special emphasis will be placed upon urban politics, or how changing demographics, physical environments, public and private institutions, and economies both grew out of and gave rise to political tensions between Americans. (WI)
- 3371B Health and Illness in American History. (3-0) From concerns epidemics might undermine proper American racial orders to anxieties over democracy and health care financing (Obamacare), health and illness have reflected and shaped the ways Americans understand themselves, their policies, and their societies. This course examines two centuries of this complicated and fascinating history. (WI)
- 3372 Texas History: A Survey. (3-0) A one-semester survey of Texas History which will emphasize political, economic and social development from prehistory to the twentieth century. (MC) (WI)
- 3373 Topics in Women's History. (3-0) This topics course focuses on women as a force in the histories of peoples and nations throughout the world, from prehistory to modern times. May be repeated for credit with a different emphasis. (MC) (WI)
- 3373A Women as a Force in American Society (3-0) This course surveys the roles of women as a force in American history from the colonial era to modern times. Particular emphasis is given to the role of women in religious, social, and political movements throughout American history. The public activities and personal choices available to women are analyzed within the context of being female in a patriarchal society. (WI)
- 3373B U.S. Women's History (3-0) Study of the diversity of women's experiences in the United States from 1890 to the present. The social, economic, political, and intellectual realms of women's worlds, both public and private, are explored. (WI)
- 3373C The History of Rural Women. (3-0) This course surveys rural women in the United States from the founding of the nation to the present. Topics include women's work in the agricultural economy, female influence in community and agrarian organizations, and the relationship between rural and government services from regional, national, and global perspectives. (WI)
- 3375 Topics in American Labor History, 1877-1945. (3-0) A topics course covering the history of American labor from the American Revolution to the present. May be repeated with a different emphasis. (WI)
- 3375A American Labor History, 1877-1945 (3-0) Examine the history of American labor in the era of the Industrial Revolution from the end of Reconstruction through World War II. Study the experiences of organized and unorganized workers in the context of their social, cultural, political, and workplace environments and investigate the role of labor in shaping American industrial society and institutions. Also, the course will examine managerial and public policy initiatives designed to promote labor peace and stabilize industrial relations. (MC) (WI)
- 3377 History of Country Music. (3-0) This course examines the evolution of country music and how it reflects larger social, cultural, historical, economic, political, ethnic, and demographic changes taking place within American society. (WI)
- 3378 History of the Blues. (3-0) This course examines the evolution of the blues and other forms of African-American music throughout American history, with an emphasis on how blues music reflects the rich and complex traditions of the African-American community and helped give birth to rock & roll.
- 3380 The Desegregation of the South from 1944-1970. (3-0) Course will address the history and the historiography of the desegregation of the South from 1944-1970. (MC) (WI)
- 3381 Democracy and Education. (3-0) This course provides an overview of the relationship (and tension) between democracy and education in the U.S. between 1865 and 1930, when emancipation, westward expansion, rural poverty, and growing immigrant and working-class populations motivated reassessment and reform of public education in an attempt to meet individual and societal needs. (WI)
- 4350U Slavery: Past and Present. (3-0) This course explores the significance of slavery in American history from the colonial period to today, from the emergence of racial slavery in the 17th century to human trafficking now. We will read the works of historians, journalists, and activists, as well as personal narratives of enslaved peoples. (WI)
- 4360 History of the United States, 1945 to 1968. (3-0) A study of the interplay of economic, social, political, and cultural forces that shaped American society from the end of World War II to the presidential election of 1968. (WI)
- 4361 History of the United States, 1968 to the Present. (3-0) A study of the interplay of economic, social, political and cultural forces that have shaped American society from 1968 to

- the present. (WI)
- 4363 Riddles of the Civil War. (3-0) This course examines many unanswered questions or “riddles” of the American Civil War. Topics include, “Why Lincoln Chose to Invade,” “Jomini, the Generals: Strategy and Tactics,” “Lincoln, the Constitution and the War,” “Interior lines: Strategic Casual Availability,” etc. (WI)
- 4364 Military History of the United States. (3-0) A specialized study of the military problems of the United States since 1789 and their impact upon non-military problems. (WI)
- 4365 Early American History: The Revolutionary Period, 1763-1789. (3-0) A history of the American people during the age of the American Revolution, from the beginning of the crisis with Britain to the adoption of the Constitution. (WI)
- 4367 Antebellum America. (3-0) A survey of conflicting American attitudes about the desirability of a strong central government, rapid economic growth, aggressive national expansion, and human slavery in a democratic society. (WI)
- 4368 War and Society. (3-0) A study of the relationship of war with social and cultural institutions from the 18th century to the present. (May be taken for Group A, Group B, or Group C credit.) (WI)
- 4371 Introduction to American Indian History. (3-0) This course promotes understanding of the role played by the native peoples of North America in the history of the United States. Among the subjects to be covered through lectures and discussions: initial migrations and cultural development; impact of European conquest; adaptation; removal and reservation life; 20th century adjustments. (MC) (WI)
- 4372 Mexican American History. (3-0) A survey of the political, economic, and social-cultural role of the Mexican-American in United States from the era of Spanish colonization to the present. (WI)
- 4375 Special Topics in Texas History. (3-0) A study of selected topics in Texas history. Topics treated and instructors will vary from semester to semester. May be repeated for credit with a different emphasis. (WI)
- 4375A Critical Issues in Texas History (3-0) Emphasis will be on significant critical issues in Texas history. Topics will include: Mexican independence, Texas and U.S. expansion, the Texas Revolution and the Mexican War, the Civil War and Reconstruction, Spindletop, the Depression and WWII, and the rise of urban, high-tech Texas. (WI)
- 4375B African-American Experience in Texas (3-0) People of African ancestry have played a role in Texas history since Estebanico accompanied Cabeza de Vaca in exploring the region in the 1530s. As slaves, soldiers, and cowboys, Afro-Texans have participated in the state’s development while being at the center of controversies regarding rights, race-mixing and economic opportunity. (WI)
- 4376 The History of Texas Music. (3-0) Examination of the evolution of music in Texas and the American Southwest, emphasizing how music reflects the richly diverse ethnic and cultural heritage of the region. It also considers the importance of ethnic identity and other social, political, and economic factors in shaping the Southwest, its people, and its music. (MC) (WI)
- 4388 Problems in History. (3-0) This is an independent study course open to advanced students on an individual basis.

Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. (May be taken for either Group A, B, or C credit.) Prerequisite: Approval of the Department Chair. (WI)

- 4390 History Practicum. (3-0) Researching, Writing, and Publishing Local History. This course will involve students in researching, writing, and publishing short historical guidebooks to sites/areas such as San Marcos, San Antonio, Fredericksburg, etc. Using desk-top publishing techniques, which are to be taught, the short (24-48 pages) guidebooks will be produced and marketed by the class. (WI)

Advanced Courses-Group D (Capstone and Teacher Certification Preparation)

- 4300 Social Studies Resources and Practices. (3-0) This course is required for those students seeking the Social Studies Composite. This is an interdisciplinary methods course designed for students planning to teach Social Studies at the secondary level. This course will examine the philosophy behind the social sciences as well as integrate instructional techniques of History, Economics, Political Science, and Geography. Prerequisite: Departmental approval. Students should seek this approval well in advance of registration. (WI)
- 4380 Historical Resources and Practices. (3-0) This course is required for students seeking teacher certification in History. This course is an introductory methods course designed to familiarize students with general historical practice and its application in secondary teaching. Prerequisite: Departmental approval required. Students should seek this approval well in advance of registration. (WI)
- 4399 Senior Seminar. (3-0) This course is required for History majors not seeking teaching certification. In this course students refine skills and techniques essential to the historical profession. Students analyze primary and secondary sources, apply methods, and write a term paper. Prerequisite: 24 semester credit hours in History with a grade point average of at least 2.25 in those hours. (WI)

Department of Modern Languages

Centennial Hall 214

T: 512.245.2360 F: 512. 245.8298

www.modlang.txstate.edu

DEGREE PROGRAMS OFFERED

Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in French

Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in French (Teacher Certification in French, Grades EC-12)

Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in German

Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in German (Teacher Certification in German, Grades EC-12)

Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Spanish

Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Spanish (Teacher Certification in Spanish, Grades EC-12)

MINORS OFFERED

French

German

Japanese

Spanish

The Department of Modern Languages offers courses in American Sign Language, Arabic, Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, and Spanish. Instruction focuses on the acquisition of proficiency in the foreign language and on the development of knowledge of the culture, traditions, and literature of the speakers of the foreign language. Majors in French, German, or Spanish complete 24 hours of upper division course work and may simultaneously earn teacher certification.

People proficient in a foreign language have always been in demand in both the public and private sectors. As communication specialists, they bridge the gap between nations and make possible the free interchange of information, ideas, and transactions. Career opportunities abound in such diverse fields as interpretation, international business, international law, foreign affairs, publishing, and teaching.

Language Requirement

For the BA, a proficiency level of successful completion of American Sign Language, Arabic, Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Latin, or Spanish 2310 and 2320 is required. Most students will need to complete the first year of the language (1410 and 1420) before beginning 2310. Students who choose Spanish as their foreign language, must earn a grade of "C" or higher in each Course (SPAN 1410, 1420, 2310, and 2320) to advance to the next level course.

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in French
 Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:

1. Majors must complete 24 upper division (3000-4000 level) hours in French and maintain a GPA of at least a 2.50 in all upper division French course work to meet graduation requirements.
2. A minor must be completed.
3. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum and BA requirements.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
COMM 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3	POSI 2320	3
ENG 1310	3	ENG 1320	3	ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360)	3	FR 2320	3
US 1100	1	MATH 1312 or higher	3	FR 2310	3	Natural Science Component	3
POSI 2310	3	FR 1420	4	Natural Science Component	3	ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360)	3
FR 1410	4			HIST 1320	3	Social Science Component	3
Total	14	Total	13	Total	15	Total	15

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	FR upper division hours	9	FR upper division hours	6	FR upper division hours	3
Minor	3	Minor	6	Minor	9	Electives as needed	15
BA Science Requirement	3						
FR upper division hours	6						
Total	15	Total	15	Total	15	Total	18

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in French (Teacher Certification in French, Grades EC-12)
 Minimum required: 123 semester hours

General Requirements:

1. Majors must complete 24 upper division hours in French and maintain a GPA of at least 2.50 in all upper division French course work to meet graduation requirements.
2. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum, teacher certification, and BA requirements.
3. A minor must be completed.
4. Majors must complete LING 4307, CI 3325, 4332, 4343, 4370; RDG 3323; and EDST 4681 (student teaching). The education sequence course work must be completed before student teaching.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
COMM 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3	POSI 2320	3
ENG 1310	3	ENG 1320	3	ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360)	3	FR 2320	3
US 1100	1	MATH 1312 or higher	3	Minor	3	Natural Science Component	3
POSI 2310	3	Minor	3	FR 2310	3	ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360)	3
FR 1410	4	FR 1420	4	Natural Science Component	3	Social Science Component	3
				HIST 1320	3		
Total	14	Total	16	Total	18	Total	15

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	CI 4332	3	LING 4307	3	EDST 4681	6
BA Science Requirement	3	CI 3325	3	CI 4370, 4343	6		
FR upper division hours	9	FR upper division hours	9	RDG 3323	3		
Minor	3	Minor	3	FR upper division hours	6		
Total	18	Total	18	Total	18	Total	6

Bachelor of Arts (BA) Major in German Minimum required: 120 semester hours							
General Requirements: 1. Majors must complete 24 upper division hours in German and maintain a GPA of at least 2.50 in all upper division German course work to meet graduation requirements. 2. An approved minor must be completed. 3. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum and BA requirements.							
Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
COMM 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3	POSI 2320	3
ENG 1310	3	ENG 1320	3	ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360)	3	GER 2320	3
US 1100	1	MATH 1312 or higher	3	GER 2310	3	Natural Science Component	3
POSI 2310	3	GER 1420	4	Natural Science Component	3	ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360)	3
GER 1410	4			HIST 1320	3	Social Science Component	3
Total	14	Total	13	Total	15	Total	15

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	GER upper division hours	9	GER upper division hours	6	GER upper division hours	3
Minor	3	Minor	6	Minor	9	Electives as needed	15
BA Science Requirement	3						
GER upper division hours	6						
Total	15	Total	15	Total	15	Total	18

Bachelor of Arts (BA) Major in German (Teacher Certification in German, Grades EC-12) Minimum required: 123 semester hours							
General Requirements: 1. Majors must complete 24 upper division hours in German and maintain a GPA of at least 2.50 in all upper division German course work to meet graduation requirements. 2. An approved minor must be completed. 3. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum, teacher certification, and BA requirements. 4. Majors must complete LING 4307, CI 3325, 4332, 4343, 4370; RDG 3323; and EDST 4681 (student teaching). The education sequence course work must be completed before student teaching.							
Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
COMM 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3	POSI 2320	3
ENG 1310	3	ENG 1320	3	ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360)	3	GER 2320	3
US 1100	1	MATH 1312 or higher	3	Minor	3	Natural Science Component	3
POSI 2310	3	Minor	3	GER 2310	3	ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360)	3
GER 1410	4	GER 1420	4	Natural Science Component	3	Social Science Component	3
				HIST 1320	3		
Total	14	Total	16	Total	18	Total	15

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	CI 4332	3	LING 4307	3	EDST 4681	6
BA Science Requirement	3	CI 3325	3	CI 4370, 4343	6		
GER upper division hours	9	GER upper division hours	9	RDG 3323	3		
Minor	3	Minor	3	GER upper division hours	6		
Total	18	Total	18	Total	18	Total	6

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in Spanish
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:

1. Majors must complete 24 upper division hours in Spanish and maintain a GPA of at least 2.50 in all upper division Spanish course work to meet graduation requirements.
2. Majors should complete SPAN 3308 (prerequisite to all other upper division courses, may be taken simultaneously with SPAN 3309); SPAN 3309 (prerequisite to all other upper division courses in literature, may be taken simultaneously with SPAN 3308); SPAN 3340; three courses from SPAN 3301, 3302, 3305, 3306, 3310, 3311, 3312, 3370, or 3371; and two courses from SPAN 4302, 4311, 4312, 4330, 4350, 4361, 4362, 4370, or 4380.
3. An approved minor must be completed.
4. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum and BA requirements.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
COMM 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3	POSI 2320	3
ENG 1310	3	ENG 1320	3	ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360)	3	SPAN 2320	3
US 1100	1	MATH 1312 or higher	3	SPAN 2310	3	Natural Science Component	3
POSI 2310	3	SPAN 1420	4	Natural Science Component	3	ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360)	3
SPAN 1410	4			HIST 1320	3	Social Science Component	3
Total	14	Total	13	Total	15	Total	15

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	SPAN upper division hours	9	SPAN upper division hours	6	SPAN upper division hours	3
Minor	3	Minor	6	Minor	9	Electives as needed	15
BA Science Requirement	3						
SPAN upper division hours	6						
Total	15	Total	15	Total	15	Total	18

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in Spanish (Teacher Certification in Spanish, Grades EC-12)
Minimum required: 123 semester hours

General Requirements:

1. Majors must complete 24 upper division hours in Spanish and maintain a GPA of at least 2.50 in all upper division Spanish course work to meet graduation requirements.
2. Majors must complete SPAN 3308 (prerequisite to all other upper division courses; may be taken simultaneously with SPAN 3309); SPAN 3309 (prerequisite to all other upper division courses in literature; may be taken simultaneously with SPAN 3308); SPAN 3340; three courses from SPAN 3301, 3302, 3305, 3306, 3370, 3371; and two courses from SPAN 4302, 4330, 4350, 4361, 4362, 4370, 4380.
3. Majors must complete LING 4307, CI 3325, 4332, 4343, 4370; RDG 3323; and EDST 4681 (student teaching). The education sequence course work must be completed before student teaching.
4. Majors must select a minor from the approved list of minors.
5. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum, teacher certification, and BA requirements.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
COMM 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3	POSI 2320	3
ENG 1310	3	ENG 1320	3	ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360)	3	SPAN 2320	3
US 1100	1	MATH 1312 or higher	3	Minor	3	Natural Science Component	3
POSI 2310	3	Minor	3	SPAN 2310	3	ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360)	3
SPAN 1410	4	SPAN 1420	4	Natural Science Component	3	Social Science Component	3
				HIST 1320	3		
Total	14	Total	16	Total	18	Total	15

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	CI 4332	3	LING 4307	3	EDST 4681	6
BA Science Requirement	3	CI 3325	3	CI 4370, 4343	6		
SPAN upper division hours	9	SPAN upper division hours	9	RDG 3323	3		
Minor	3	Minor	3	SPAN upper division hours	6		
Total	18	Total	18	Total	18	Total	6

Minor in French

A minor in French requires 15 upper division hours in the language. The first two years of introductory and intermediate level course work (FR 1410, 1420, 2310, and 2310) serve as prerequisites to all upper division courses. Students may satisfy these prerequisites by passing a credit-bearing test (e.g. CLEP or departmental proficiency exam) or successfully completing the courses.

Minor in German

A minor in German requires 15 upper division hours in the language. The first two years of introductory and intermediate level course work (GER 1410, 1420, 2310, and 2310) serve as prerequisites to all upper division courses. Students may satisfy these prerequisites by passing a credit-bearing test (e.g. CLEP or departmental proficiency exam) or successfully completing the courses.

Minor in Japanese

A minor in Japanese requires 12 upper division hours in the language. The first two years of introductory and intermediate level course work (JAPA 1410, 1420, 2310, and 2310) serve as prerequisites to all upper division courses. Students may satisfy these prerequisites by passing a credit-bearing test (e.g. CLEP or departmental proficiency exam) or successfully completing the courses.

Minor in Spanish

A minor in Spanish requires 15 upper division hours in the language. The first two years of introductory and intermediate level course work (SPAN 1410, 1420, 2310, and 2310) serve as prerequisites to all upper division courses. Students may satisfy these prerequisites by passing a credit-bearing test (e.g. CLEP or departmental proficiency exam) or successfully completing the courses. SPAN 3308 is a prerequisite to all other upper division courses, and SPAN 3309 is a prerequisite to all other upper division literature courses.

Courses in American Sign Language (ASL)

Note: American Sign Language courses are taught by extension. For additional information please contact the Office of Correspondence and Extension Studies at 512.245.2322 or <http://www.studyanywhere.txstate.edu/>

- 1410 (SGNL 1401) Beginning American Sign Language I. (4-1) Introduction to understanding and using American Sign Language within the cultural framework of the deaf community.
- 1420 (SNGL 1402) Beginning American Sign Language II. (4-1) Continued practice in understanding and using American Sign Language within the cultural framework of the deaf community. Students who begin ASL 1420 toward general education requirements must also complete ASL 1420.
- 2310 (SGNL 2301) Intermediate American Sign Language I. (3-0) Continued development and review of American Sign Language within the cultural framework of the deaf community.
- 2320 (SNGL 2302) Intermediate American Sign Language II. (3-0) More advanced practice in American Sign Language within the cultural framework of the deaf community.

Courses in Arabic (ARAB)

Note: Arabic courses are taught by extension. For additional information please contact the Office of Correspondence and Extension Studies at 512.245.2322 or <http://www.studyanywhere.txstate.edu/>

- 1410 (ARAB 1411) Beginning Arabic I. (3-1) Introduction to listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within an Arabic cultural framework. Students who begin ARAB 1410 toward general education requirements must also complete 1420. (MC)
- 1420 (ARAB 1412) Beginning Arabic II. (3-1) Continued practice in listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within an Arabic cultural framework. (MC)
- 2310 (ARAB 2311) Intermediate Arabic I. (3-0) Continued development and review of all language skills within an Arabic cultural framework. (MC)
- 2320 (ARAB 2312) Intermediate Arabic II. (3-0) More advanced practice in all language skills with greater emphasis on reading within an Arabic cultural framework. (MC)
- 3301 Levantine Arabic. (3-0) An introduction to Arab dialects with a focus on Levantine Arabic (Jordan, Syria, Lebanon, and Palestinian territories). The course will emphasize oral communication and using the dialect correctly in its cultural context. It will also compare Levantine Arabic to Modern Standard Arabic. Repeatable once with different content.
- 3302 Media Arabic. (3-0) Introduction to Arab media designed to advance students' proficiency in Arabic. It will present cultural characteristics of Arab media and describe how those characteristics differ from those of US media. The course will increase students' vocabulary knowledge and enable them to understand various Arab media sources. Repeatable once with different content.

Courses in Chinese (CHI)

Note: Chinese courses are taught by extension. For additional information please contact the Office of Correspondence and Extension Studies at 512.245.2322 or <http://www.studyanywhere.txstate.edu/>

- 1410 (CHIN 1411) Beginning Chinese I. (4-1) Introduction to listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within a Chinese cultural framework. Students who begin Chinese 1410 toward degree requirements must also complete 1420.
- 1420 (CHIN 1412) Beginning Chinese II. (4-1) Continued practice in listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within a Chinese cultural framework.
- 2310 (CHIN 2311) Intermediate Chinese I. (3-0) Continued development and review of all language skills within a Chinese cultural framework.
- 2320 (CHIN 2312) Intermediate Chinese II. (3-0) More advanced practice in all language skills with greater emphasis on reading within a Chinese cultural framework.
- 3301 Conversational Chinese. (3-0) This course is designed to improve oral communication skills in Chinese using current video and text media. The course will include the development of vocabulary and grammar necessary for communication and will focus on selected cultural themes. Students' group video projects will be posted on a course blog.

Courses in French (FR)

- 1410 (FREN 1411) Beginning French I. (4-1) Introduction to listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within a French cultural framework. Students who begin FR 1410 toward general education requirements must also complete 1420. (MC)
- 1420 (FREN 1412) Beginning French II. (4-1) Continued practice in listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within a French cultural framework. (MC)
- 2310 (FREN 2311) Intermediate French I. (3-0) Continued development and review of all language skills within a French cultural framework. (MC)
- 2320 (FREN 2312) Intermediate French II. (3-0) More advanced practice in all language skills with greater emphasis on reading within a French cultural framework. (MC)
- 3305 Acting French. (3-0) An introduction to upper division courses in French designed to strengthen reading skills and oral command of the language through the study and performance of short French plays from the classical to the contemporary period. (MC)
- 3306 Masterpieces of French Literature. (3-0) Masterpieces of French literature in various genres from different periods with emphasis on the modern period. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. (MC) (WI)
- 3310 French Pronunciation and Intonation. (3-0) Study and intensive practice of problems in French pronunciation and intonation. (MC)
- 3341 Advanced Grammar in French. (3-0) A study of more advanced grammatical, syntactical, and stylistic problems in mastering the French language with the aim of strengthening students' command of the structure of French and developing skills for more effective writing. (MC)
- 3350 History of European Cinema I, 1895-1960. (3-0) This course introduces students to the history of European Cinema from the medium's origins in 1895 to the late 1950s. Students will learn about major developments in film narrative and technology in a European country from the silent to the classic eras. May be repeated for credit when topic varies.
- 3351 History of European Cinema II, 1960 to the Present. (3-0) This course introduces students to the history of European Cinema from the late 1950s to the present. Students will learn about major developments in film narrative and technology in a European country from the New Wave to the New European cinemas. May be repeated for credit when topic varies.
- 3381 Business French I. (3-0) A course designed for students interested in business related careers. The course will help students to become familiar with basic French business language and the specifics of Francophone business cultures. (MC)
- 3382 Business French II. (3-0) A case study-based course that uses a simulation approach to problem-solving in a French business environment. The course objective is the development of an understanding of French practices, and the way they differ from American ones, through the analysis of contextualized situations in marketing and management. Prerequisite: FR 3381 or consent of the instructor. (MC)
- 4304 Topics in French Literature and Culture. (3-0) Topics vary and include the study of specific literary or cinematic genres, periods, authors or film directors, and ethnic and women's contributions to literature or film in French.
- 4304A French Translation. (3-0) This course offers a practical introduction to translation from French to English including the translation process, translation skills, techniques and strategies, quality control, translation tools and resources, computer-assisted translation devices, translator certification, and career opportunities. The course will focus on business, technical, legal, financial, scientific, audiovisual, and literary texts. (WI)
- 4341 French Composition and Stylistics. (3-0) Students will incorporate their more advanced grammatical and syntactical skills with the study of style in the writing of compositions in French. Writing exercises will explore a variety of expository techniques from description, narration, dialogue, portraits, to the writing of letters. (MC) (WI)
- 4350 Topics in European Cinema. (3-0) Course topics offer in-depth examinations of specific genres, periods, or directors in European cinema.
- 4350A French Poetic Realist Cinema. (3-0) This course will study the films and directors associated with Poetic Realism, the film style of the 1930s in France and an important precursor to Italian Neorealism.
- 4350B German Expressionist Cinema. (3-0) This course will study the films and directors associated with Expressionism, the film style of the 1920s in Germany and an important precursor to the American horror film of the 1930s and American film noir of the 1940s.
- 4370 French Civilization. (3-0) A survey of the cultural institutions of France designed to provide a background for a better understanding of the French people, encompassing the development of French culture and the forces that have shaped modern France. Recent essays, films, and comparative analyses of French-American relations will be presented. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. (MC) (WI)
- 4390 Studies in French Culture, Language, or Literature. (3-0) A course designed to offer students an opportunity to pursue independent studies in special areas of interest beyond those of other catalog courses. The course is generally available only to graduating seniors who have completed at least two advanced courses or graduate students with special needs. Prerequisite: Approval by the Chair of the Department of Modern Languages. Applications must be submitted prior to the registration period each semester. May be repeated once for additional credit. (MC)

Courses in German (GER)

- 1410 (GERM 1411) Beginning German I. (4-1) Introduction to listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within a German cultural framework. Students who begin GER 1410 toward general education requirements must also complete 1420. (MC)
- 1420 (GERM 1412) Beginning German II. (4-1) Continued practice in listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within a German cultural framework. (MC)
- 2310 (GERM 2311) Intermediate German I. (3-0) Continued development and review of all language skills within a German cultural framework. (MC)
- 2320 (GERM 2312) Intermediate German II. (3-0) More advanced practice in all language skills with greater emphasis on reading within a German cultural framework. (MC)

- 3304 Topics in German Literature and Culture. (3-0) Topics vary and include the study of specific literary or cinematic genres, periods, authors or film directors, and ethnic and women's contributions to literature or film in German.
- 3304A German Cinema. (3-0) This course explores German film, history, and theory. Emphasis is placed on the interrelation of German and American uses of the medium. The course includes classic style (1910s), German Expressionism (1920s), cinema of Nazi Propaganda (1940s), the period of reconstruction (1950s), and the German New, and New New Waves.
- 3304B German Colonialism, Orientalism, and Exoticism in Film and Literature. (3-0) This course surveys German colonial narratives and theories from the 19th and the mid-20th century. The course examines how critics today interpret the political and aesthetic tropes around which texts are organized, focusing on how these "colonial fantasies" emphasized national differences between German and other European powers.
- 3305 German on the Stage. (3-0) An introduction to upper division courses in German designed to strengthen reading skills and oral command of the language through the study and performance of short German-language plays from the classical to the contemporary period. May be repeated for credit twice with different topics.
- 3320 Improving German Communication Skills. (3-0) Extensive practice in speaking and writing German and in mastering advanced grammatical structures in speaking and writing. Prerequisite: GER 2320 or equivalent. (MC)
- 3370 German Civilization. (3-0) An examination of German culture and life designed to provide a background for a better understanding of Germany and the Germans, encompassing historical survey of the development of German culture, the forces that shaped modern Germany, and a survey of contemporary German life and culture. Collateral readings; oral and written reports in German. May be repeated once for additional credit. (MC) (WI)
- 3380 Business German in Global Economy. (3-0) An introduction to the individual economies of each German state, the language and standards of the German business world, the tourist industry of Germany, and Germany's role in the European Community. (MC)
- 4310 Masterpieces of German Literature. (3-0) An examination of major literary works representing the major genres and periods of German literature. The course may be repeated once with different content for additional credit. Prerequisite: completion of one 3000-level course or departmental approval. (MC)
- 4340 Advanced Conversation, Composition, and Stylistics. (3-0) A course designed to strengthen total command of the language. Collateral readings; oral and written reports in German. May be repeated once for additional credit. (MC) (WI)
- 4341 Advanced German Grammar. (3-0) Study of more advanced grammatical features of the German language essential for mastering the language and communicating effectively in it.
- 4390 Studies in German Culture, Language, or Literature. (3-0) A course designed to offer students an opportunity to pursue independent studies in special areas of interest beyond those of other catalog courses. The course is generally available

only to graduating seniors who have completed at least two advanced courses or graduate students with special needs. Prerequisite: Approval by the Chair of the Department of Modern Languages. Applications must be submitted prior to the registration period each semester. May be repeated once for additional credit. (MC)

Courses in Italian (ITAL)

Note: Italian courses are taught by extension. For additional information please contact the Office of Correspondence and Extension Studies at 512.245.2322 or <http://www.studyanywhere.txstate.edu/>

- 1410 (ITAL 1411) Beginning Italian I. (3-1) Introduction to listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within an Italian cultural framework. Students who begin Italian 1410 toward general educational requirements must also complete 1420. (MC)
- 1420 (ITAL 1412) Beginning Italian II. (3-1) Continued practice in listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within an Italian cultural framework. (MC)
- 2310 (ITAL 2311) Intermediate Italian I. (3-0) Continued development and review of all language skills within an Italian cultural framework. (MC)
- 2320 (ITAL 2312) Intermediate Italian II. (3-0) More advanced practice in all language skills with greater emphasis on reading within an Italian cultural framework. (MC)
- 3308 Advanced Grammar and Composition. (3-0) This course is designed to improve writing skills in Italian through the reading and writing of Italian texts. Focus on writing skills and the reading of selected works from Italian literature. Repeatable once with different content.

Courses in Japanese (JAPA)

- 1410 (JAPN 1411) Beginning Japanese I. (4-1) Introduction to listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within a Japanese cultural framework. Students who take JAPA 1410 toward general education requirements must also complete 1420. (MC)
- 1420 (JAPN 1412) Beginning Japanese II. (4-1) Continued practice in listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within a Japanese cultural framework. (MC)
- 2310 (JAPN 2311) Intermediate Japanese I. (3-0) Continued development and review of all language skills in a Japanese cultural framework. Prerequisite: JAPA 1410 and 1420 or consent of instructor. (MC)
- 2320 (JAPN 2312) Intermediate Japanese II. (3-0) Advanced practice in all language skills in a Japanese cultural framework. Prerequisite: JAPA 2310 or consent of instructor. (MC)
- 3304 Advanced Conversation and Grammar. (3-0) A course designed to strengthen oral and written command of the language. Collateral readings and reports in Japanese. May be repeated once with different emphasis for additional credit. (MC)
- 3307 Advanced Japanese Writing and Grammar. (3-0) A writing intensive course designed to strengthen students' knowledge of the structure of Japanese and written command of the language. May be repeated once with different emphasis for additional credit. (MC)

3308 Advanced Japanese for Business. (3-0) An advanced course designed to develop the skills needed to succeed in the complex business world of Japan. May be repeated once with different emphasis for additional credit. (MC)

Courses in Latin (LAT)

Note: Latin courses are taught by extension. For additional information please contact the Office of Correspondence and Extension Studies at 512.245.2322 or <http://www.studyanywhere.txstate.edu/>

- 1410 Beginning Latin I. (4-1) Introduction to reading and writing skills in Latin with a Latin cultural framework.
- 1420 Beginning Latin II. (3-1) Continued practice in reading and writing skills in Latin within a Latin cultural framework.
- 2310 Intermediate Latin. (3-0) Introduction to complex grammatical structures and syntax of Latin. Focus on the application of the rules of grammar and syntax to the translation of original classical texts. Some attention given to the diction and written styles of individual authors.
- 2320 Intermediate Latin. (3-0) Continued acquisition of complex grammatical structures and syntax. Introduction to reading Latin poetry. Some attention given to meter and scansion as needed.

Courses in Applied Linguistics and Language Learning (LING)

- 4307 Foreign Language Acquisition. (3-0) An introduction to the nature of language development and to the theories that describe foreign language acquisition and development.
- 4390 Independent Study in Applied Linguistics and Language Learning. (3-0) This course is generally open only to students with special needs. Students select a topic in line with their special interests and requirements. May be repeated once with different topic for additional credit.

Courses in Portuguese (POR)

Note: Portuguese courses are taught by extension. For additional information please contact the Office of Correspondence and Extension Studies at 512.245.2322 or <http://www.studyanywhere.txstate.edu/>.

- 1410 (PORT 1411) Beginning Portuguese I. (3-1) Introduction to listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within a Brazilian cultural framework. Students who begin Portuguese 1410 toward general educational requirements must also complete 1420. (MC)
- 1420 (PORT 1412) Beginning Portuguese II. (3-1) Continued practice in listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within a Portuguese cultural framework. (MC)
- 2310 (PORT 2311) Intermediate Portuguese I. (3-0) Continued development and review of all language skills within a Portuguese cultural framework. (MC)
- 2320 (PORT 2312) Intermediate Portuguese II. (3-0) More advanced practice in all language skills with greater emphasis on reading with a Portuguese cultural framework. (MC)
- 3308 Advanced Composition and Conversation through the Brazilian Short Story. (3-0) This course will help students advance their knowledge of the Portuguese language through

the reading, discussion, and analysis of modern and contemporary Brazilian short stories. By reading the works of renowned writers students will be able to expand their vocabulary and develop fluent reading and writing skills. (MC)

Courses in Spanish (SPAN)

- 1410 (SPAN 1411) Beginning Spanish I. (4-1) Introduction to listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within a Spanish cultural framework. Students who begin SPAN 1410 toward general education requirements must also complete 1420. (MC)
- 1420 (SPAN 1412) Beginning Spanish II. (4-1) Continued practice in listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills within a Spanish cultural framework. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in SPAN 1410. (MC)
- 2310 (SPAN 2311) Intermediate Spanish I. (3-0) Continued development and review of all language skills within a Spanish framework. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in SPAN 1420. (MC)
- 2320 (SPAN 2312) Intermediate Spanish II. (3-0) More advanced practice in all language skills with greater emphasis on reading within a Spanish cultural framework. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in SPAN 2310. (MC)
- 3301 Survey of Spanish Literature. (3-0) Spanish literature from its beginnings through the 18th century. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3309. (MC) (WI)
- 3302 Survey of Spanish Literature. (3-0) Spanish literature from the Nineteenth Century to the present. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3309. (MC) (WI)
- 3305 Survey of Spanish-American Literature. (3-0) A study of Spanish-American literature from the colonial period to 1880 and its antecedents in Spain. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3309. (MC) (WI)
- 3306 Survey of Spanish-American Literature. (3-0) A study of Spanish-American literature from 1880 to the present and its antecedents in Spain. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3309. (MC) (WI)
- 3308 Advanced Composition. (3-0) A course designed to improve writing skills in Spanish through the reading of texts in Spanish. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 2320. (MC) (WI)
- 3309 Introduction to Hispanic Literature and Literary Analysis. (3-0) Focus on writing skills, literary analysis, and the reading of selected works from Spanish, Latin American and Hispanic literature. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 2320. Corequisite: SPAN 3308 or equivalent (MC)(WI)
- 3310 Spanish Phonetics and Phonemics. (3-0) Articulatory phonetics and sound discrimination and production; phonemic and allophonic variants; geographical and social distribution. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3308. (MC)
- 3311 Business Spanish I. (3-0) Business language and cultural basics and strengthening of oral and written Spanish. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in SPAN 3308. (MC)
- 3312 Business Spanish II. (3-0) Commercial Spanish terminology, strengthening written Spanish for correspondence and documentation, and oral Spanish for trans-cultural business situations. Prerequisite: A grade of "C" or higher in SPAN 3308. (MC)

- 3340 Advanced Spanish Grammar and Stylistics. (3-0) This course places major emphasis on syntax, usage, and grammatical nomenclature. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3308. (MC)
- 3370 Spanish Civilization. (3-0) A survey of the civilization and cultures of Spain designed to provide a background for a better understanding of the Spanish people. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3308. (MC) (WI)
- 3371 Spanish-American Civilization. (3-0) A survey of the civilizations and cultures of Latin America and the Hispanic U.S. designed to provide a background for a better understanding of both groups. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3308. (MC) (WI)
- 4302 The Spanish Novel. (3-0) A study of the outstanding novels of Spain with emphasis on the 19th and 20th centuries. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3309. (MC) (WI)
- 4311 Historical Aspects of Hispanic Linguistics. (3-0) Course designed to develop knowledge and skills required for analysis and discussion of structural and external aspects of the history of the Spanish language with special focus on word formation and social aspects of language variation. The course provides an overview of morphology, sociolinguistics, and historical linguistics. Prerequisite: A grade of "C" or higher in SPAN 3308.
- 4312 Contemporary Aspects of Hispanic Linguistics. (3-0) This course is designed to develop knowledge and skills required for analysis and discussion of the structural and social aspects of the Spanish language. The course provides an overview of semantics, syntax, pragmatics, dialectology, and language acquisition in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 3308 with a grade of "C" or better.
- 4330 The Spanish-American Novel. (3-0) The most representative novels in the literary history of Spanish-America. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3309. (MC) (WI)
- 4350 Hispanic Literature and Film. (3-0) This course examines Hispanic artistic, cultural and historical issues through the study of written and cinematic texts. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3309. (MC) (WI)
- 4361 Masterpieces of Hispanic Poetry. (3-0) Selected studies in Spanish and Latin American poetry, with attention to critical analysis of texts. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3309. (MC) (WI)
- 4362 Masterpieces of Hispanic Drama. (3-0) Selected studies in Spanish and Latin American drama, with attention to critical analysis of texts. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3309. (MC) (WI)
- 4370 Hispanic Literature of the Southwest: Space and Images. (3-0) The study of the Hispanic literature of the Southwest in order to have a better understanding of the cultural diversity of the region. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3309. (MC) (WI)
- 4380 Special Topics in Hispanic Literature and Linguistics. (3-0) Topics vary and include the study of specific genres, periods, authors, ethnicities, and women's contributions to Hispanic literature and linguistics. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. Prerequisite: SPAN 3308. (MC)
- 4380A Hispanic Nobel Prizes in Literature. The study of eleven Hispanic writers, all recipients of the Nobel Prize for Literature. (3-0) Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3309. (WI)
- 4380B Don Quijote. (3-0) The study of Miguel de Cervantes' masterpiece, Don Quijote. Analysis of literary sources and novel's influence throughout the centuries. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3309. (WI)
- 4380C Hispanic Film. (3-0) A study of Hispanic cultural issues through film and selected readings. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3309. (WI)
- 4380D Gabriel Garcia Marquez. (3-0) A study of selected works of Nobel Prize author Gabriel Garcia Marquez, focusing on literature, history, politics, and popular culture of Latin America. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3309. (WI)
- 4380E Translation Practice and Theory. (3-0) An introduction to Spanish translation at the upper division. The object of the course is to improve reading comprehension – a fundamental skill for translators-, language proficiency, and cultural and historical knowledge of the target language. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3308.
- 4380F Mexican Literature. (3-0) This course focuses on the most representative works of Mexican Literature produced since Mexican Independence in the early 19th century. Course objectives include a better understanding of major literary trends and the cultural development of Mexican society since its beginning as an independent republic. Prerequisite: Grade of "C" or higher in SPAN 3308. (WI)
- 4390 Studies in Spanish Culture, Language, or Literature. (3-0) The course is generally available only to graduating seniors who have completed several advanced courses or graduate students with special needs. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. Prerequisite: a grade of "C" or higher in Spanish 3308, approval by the Chair of the Department of Modern Languages and the Spanish Division Head. Applications must be submitted prior to the registration period each semester. (MC)

Department of Philosophy

Derrick Hall 105

T: 512.245.2285 F: 512.245.8335

www.txstate.edu/philosophy

DEGREE PROGRAM OFFERED

Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Philosophy

MINORS OFFERED

Philosophy

Religious Studies

Value Studies

Philosophy raises some of the most fundamental questions about our world and ourselves—questions about the nature of reality, knowledge, morality, God, and society. Students of philosophy study the thinking of major philosophers on such matters and learn to think critically and clearly on their own.

Since philosophy is the home of the study of logic and the principles of good argumentation, it lends itself well to being joined with virtually any course of study. Some philosophy majors pursue careers in business, journalism, law, medicine, and education. In these cases students recognize that the successful practitioner is the good thinker and turn to philosophy to develop their critical and creative powers. Other majors develop an interest in becoming professional philosophers and enroll in some of the nation's best graduate programs in philosophy.

For those students with special interests in a particular area, the department offers the following recommendations:

Pre-Professional Study of Philosophy

Students interested in pursuing graduate work in philosophy are advised to take PHIL 3320, 3340, 4356, and 4370. They should also develop a language proficiency in French or German.

Pre-Law

All pre-law students should consider an undergraduate major in philosophy, given the importance that both philosophy and law attach to analysis, argumentation, and the evaluation of evidence. Pre-law students should also consider taking the following electives: PHIL 2330, 3320, 3322, 3323, 3331, and 3332.

Pre-Professional Study of Religion

A minor in religious studies is appropriate for various professional plans, including education, journalism, the arts, ministry, and graduate work in religious studies and other humanities and social sciences. Students interested in graduate work in religious studies should combine the minor with a major appropriate to their plans and interests.

**Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in Philosophy
Minimum required: 120 semester hours**

General Requirements:

1. The major requires 30 hours, including PHIL 1305, 2311, 2312, and 2330 and 18 semester hours of advanced Philosophy electives.
2. Graduating seniors must submit a portfolio of their work and participate in an exit interview with the Philosophy faculty. Details about the portfolio are available in the Department's main office.
3. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum and BA requirements.
4. Majors must complete an approved minor.
5. The number of free elective hours a student will complete depends on the number of hours a student may need to achieve the 120 and/or the 36 advanced and 9 hour writing intensive total hours required for graduation.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 1310	3	Modern Language 1420	4	POSI 2310	3	POSI 2320	3
US 1100	1	ENG 1320	3	MATH 1312 or above	3	PHIL 2312	3
Modern Language 1410	4	PHIL 2330 (meets BA Science Requirement)	3	Modern Language 2310	3	ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360)	3
Natural Science Component	3	Natural Science Component	3	PHIL 2311	3	Modern Language 2320	3
PHIL 1305	3	COMM 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	HIST 1320	3
Elective	3						
Total	17	Total	16	Total	15	Total	15

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
PHIL advanced electives	6	Social Science Component	3	PHIL advanced electives	6	PHIL advanced electives	3
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	PHIL advanced electives	3	Electives (as needed)	6	Minor	6
Minor	3	Minor	6	Minor	3	Electives as needed	3
ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360)	3						
Total	15	Total	15	Total	15	Total	12

Minor in Philosophy

A minor in Philosophy requires 18 hours, including PHIL 1305, and 15 hours of PHIL electives, of which 12 hours must be advanced.

Minor in Religious Studies

A minor in Religious Studies is an interdisciplinary minor that requires 18 hours, selected from ANTH 3305, 3322, 3326, 3332, 3349, 4320; ARTH 2301, 2302; ENG 3329; HIST 3312, 4320, 4325, 4350H; PHIL 3317, 3318, 3381, 4371, 4388; POSI 3306, 4313, 4328; and ALL REL courses. Students should check with each department for any prerequisites.

Minor in Value Studies

A minor in Value Studies requires 18 hours, including PHIL 1305, PHIL 4388 for the independent research project, and four of the following upper division courses: PHIL 3320, 3321, 3322, 3323, 3324, 3326, 3331, 3332, 3333, 4303, 4350, or 4351.

This minor allows a student with special interests in value theory to pursue a course of study, which culminates in an independent research project in value studies. This project may be a study of a theoretical issue in value studies or something of an applied nature; students may affiliate with people in various work environments or service learning settings to identify value conflicts and suggest resolutions.

Courses in Philosophy (PHIL)

- 1305 (PHIL 1301) Philosophy and Critical Thinking. (3-0) A study of universal philosophical problems and their solutions with a view toward developing clear thinking about knowledge, belief, and value. Approximately one half of this course will focus on the student's critical thinking skills. Credit cannot be given for both PHIL 1305 and 3301. (WI)
- 1320 (PHIL 2306) Ethics and Society. (3-0) Study of ethics, its recent focus on social problems, and new fields of inquiry, including environmental ethics, ethics in business, professions, technology and sport. Also such global issues as poverty, minority rights, and stem cell research. Emphasis on development and application of principles of critical thinking and moral reasoning. (WI)
- 1330 Critical Thinking. (3-0) Study of informal fallacies, valid argument forms, problem solving strategies, language clarification, and application of analytic skills.
- 2311 (PHIL 2316) History of Philosophy Before 1600. (3-0) Early Greek, Roman, and medieval systems of thought. (MC) (WI)
- 2312 (PHIL 2317) History of Philosophy Since 1600. (3-0) Modern philosophical thought through the 19th century. (MC) (WI)
- 2330 (PHIL 2303) Elementary Logic. (3-0) A study of the nature and forms of correct reasoning, both deductive and inductive.
- 3301 Philosophical Issues. (3-0) The great philosophical concepts that have challenged the best thoughts of people and have

- contributed to the fulfillment of the good life. Emphasis upon the applicability of those concepts to human life in our time and to the development of intellectual perspective. Approximately one half of this course will focus on the student's critical thinking skills. Credit cannot be given for both PHIL 3301 and 1305. (WI)
- 3314 American Philosophy. (3-0) Examination of contributions of Americans to perennial philosophical issues. (WI)
- 3315 Contemporary Philosophy. (3-0) Selected readings in late 19th and 20th century philosophy: existentialism, positivism, analytic philosophy, phenomenology, and pragmatism. Prerequisite: 3 hours of lower division PHIL, PHIL 3301, or consent of instructor. (WI)
- 3316 Existentialism and Phenomenology. (3-0) A study of the nature of human experience and existence in the philosophies of Kierkegaard, Nietzsche, Husserl, Heidegger, Sartre, Merleau-Ponty, and Camus. Topics will include freedom, dread, emotion, death, other minds, faith, and the past as experienced by the individual. Prerequisite: Three hours of lower division philosophy, PHIL 3301, or consent of the instructor. (WI)
- 3317 Science and Religion. (3-0) An examination of modern science and Western religion, and an analysis of the issues and ideas involved in the relationships between them. Prerequisites: 3 hours of lower division PHIL, PHIL 3301, or consent of the instructor. (WI)
- 3318 Reason, God and Nature. (3-0) An analysis of the concept of God, terms predicated on God, and theological propositions. An attempt to determine the nature of religious utterances in comparison with those of everyday life, scientific discovery, morality, and imaginative expression. Prerequisite: 3 hours of lower division PHIL, PHIL 3301, or consent of instructor. (Capstone) (WI)
- 3320 Ethics. (3-0) A study of classical and contemporary philosophical inquiries into our knowledge of the "good" and the grounds of moral obligation. May be repeated once for additional credit. (Capstone) Prerequisite: Three hours of lower division PHIL, PHIL 3301, or consent of the instructor. (WI)
- 3321 Contemporary Moral Problems. (3-0) Exploration of philosophical dimensions of contemporary moral problems such as abortion, euthanasia, poverty, animal rights, nuclear war, and privacy in a computer age. Prerequisite: Three hours of lower division philosophy, PHIL 3301, or consent of the instructor. May be repeated once for additional credit. (WI)
- 3322 Professional Ethics. (3-0) Study of major topics in business and professional ethics, including what a profession is, whether it differs from business, and what is involved with the moral education, social responsibilities, and ethical standards of professionals and business people. Prerequisite: Three hours of lower division philosophy, PHIL 3301, or consent of the instructor. (Capstone) (WI)
- 3323 Environmental Ethics. (3-0) Study of ethical issues associated with the environment including nature, use, preservation, and restoration of the environment.
- 3324 Meaning of Life. (3-0) Investigation of major theories of the meaning of life in Western and Eastern philosophies. (WI)
- 3325 Philosophy of Sex and Love. (3-0) Critical survey of major thinking on sex and love from ancient to modern times. (WI)
- 3326 Philosophy and Sport. (3-0) Examines philosophical issues in sport, including the social significance of sport, ethical issues, gender equity, sport and race, mind and body in sport, aesthetics, sport and self-knowledge, and the connection of sport and philosophy. Prerequisite: 3 hours of lower division PHIL, PHIL 3301, or consent of instructor. (WI)
- 3331 Philosophy of Law. (3-0) The major theses which have been set forth in the history of jurisprudence including foundations of law, natural law, legal positivism, and the judicial process. (Capstone) (WI)
- 3332 Social and Political Philosophy. (3-0) Critical examination of major theories concerning the organization of societies and governments. Prerequisite: Three hours of lower division philosophy, PHIL 3301, or consent of the instructor. (Capstone) (WI)
- 3333 Feminist Theory. (3-0) This course will examine major feminist theories including liberal feminism, Marxist feminism, radical feminism, and post-modernist feminism with an eye especially to revealing the complexity and diversity of contemporary feminist thought. Prerequisite: Three hours of lower division philosophy, PHIL 3301, WS 3376 or 3377, or permission of the instructor. (MC) (WI)
- 3340 Symbolic Logic. (3-0) Study of the logic of propositions through propositional calculi, formal proofs, and first-order functional calculi. Also included is an investigation into the axiomatic method as used in logic and mathematics, including the concepts of completeness and consistency. Prerequisite: PHIL 2330, or MATH 2372, or consent of instructor.
- 3351 Philosophy and Literature. (3-0) The course explores the relation between philosophy and literature. Prerequisite: Three hours lower division PHIL, PHIL 3301, or consent of instructor. (WI)
- 4301 Applied Philosophy. (3-0) Practical application of methods and teaching of philosophy to religion, science, morality, politics, art, or literature. The study of one or more of these areas will demonstrate how philosophy contributes to the identification of issues as well as their resolution. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 3 hours of lower division PHIL, PHIL 3301, or consent of instructor. (Capstone) (WI)
- 4302 Dialogue. (3-0) Study of literature about the nature, purpose, and significance of dialogue along with active participation in the dialogues of the Department of Philosophy's Dialogue Series. Prerequisite: PHIL 1305 or permission of the instructor. (WI)
- 4303 Philosophy of Technology. (3-0) Study of philosophical and ethical dimensions of technology including the nature of technology and technological progress, the relation of humans to the technological environment, whether technology is value-laden, and the social character of technology. Prerequisite: Three hours of lower division philosophy, PHIL 3301, or consent of the instructor. (WI)
- 4350 Philosophy of the Arts. (3-0) A critical and historical analysis of the nature of aesthetic experience and creative genius. Prerequisite: three hours of lower division philosophy, PHIL 3301, or consent of the instructor. (Capstone) (WI)
- 4351 Philosophy of Education. (3-0) Study of major philosophical theories on nature, values, and purpose of education. (WI)
- 4355 Philosophical Theory of Science. (3-0) Study of the major theories concerning the nature and value of science and

- the scientific method. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. Prerequisite: 3 hours of lower division philosophy, PHIL 3301, or consent of instructor. (Capstone) (WI)
- 4356 Philosophical Theory of Knowledge. (3-0) A study of the major theories concerning knowledge, belief, certainty, and perception. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. Prerequisite: Three hours of lower division philosophy, PHIL 3301, or consent of the instructor. (WI)
- 4370 Metaphysics. (3-0) Systematic study of metaphysical problems by examination of classical and modern texts. Topics considered will involve being and unity, mind and matter, God, causation and necessity, free will and determinism. Prerequisite: Three hours of lower division philosophy, PHIL 3301, or consent of the instructor. (WI)
- 4371 Asian Philosophy. (3-0) The course covers mainly Chinese and Indian philosophy, such as Confucianism, Taoism, Buddhism. How do people in the orient look at the meanings of life, the nature of the world and their place in the world? This course shall shed light on these issues. May be repeated for credit. (MC) (WI)
- 4372 Latin American Philosophy. (3-0) Study of ancient Latin American thought, including Mayan, Aztec, Toltec, and Incan, pre- and post conquest Latin American philosophy, contemporary Latin American philosophy, and the thinking of Latin Americans in the U.S. Prerequisite: PHIL 1305 or permission of the instructor. (WI)
- 4388 Problems in Philosophy. (3-0) Independent study of specific problems in philosophy. Open to students on an individual or small group basis by arrangement with the Department of Philosophy. Problem area, bibliography, and study paper outline are to be approved by the instructor. Prerequisite: Three hours of lower division philosophy, PHIL 3301, or consent of the instructor. May be repeated once for additional credit.

Courses in Religion (REL)

- 1300 World Religions. (3-0) This course will be a survey and comparative study of the major religions of the world including Judaism, Christianity, Islam, Hinduism, Buddhism, Taoism, Confucianism, and the Indigenous Religions. Recommended as an entry course for religion minors.
- 2310 Introduction to the Hebrew Bible. (3-0) An introduction to the contemporary academic study of the Hebrew Bible ("Old Testament") and related Near Eastern and Second Temple Jewish literature. Representative texts will be examined using the historical and literary methods of scholarship.
- 2315 Introduction to the New Testament. (3-0) An introduction to the contemporary academic study of the New Testament, including apocryphal and post-canonical works. Representative texts will be examined using the historical and literary methods of scholarship.
- 2321 Founders, Prophets and Saints. (3-0) Critical analysis of the life, works, and thought of a major religious figure, e.g., Jesus, Paul, Luther, St. Teresa, Maimonides, the Baal Shem Tov, Mohammad, al-Ghazzali, Rumi, Buddha, Gandhi. May be repeated for credit. (WI)
- 2360 Asian Religious Traditions. (3-0) This course is a survey of the major religious traditions originating in Asia: Hinduism, Buddhism, Taoism, and others. Basic doctrines and practices will be covered in an historical framework. (WI)
- 3340 Religion, Literature, and the Arts. (3-0) The course features a thematic selection of literary and artistic works in order to examine the connections and disconnections between the aesthetic and religious aspects of human culture. May be taken twice for credit with different topics. (WI)
- 3342 The Homeric Epic: The Iliad and the Odyssey. (3-0) A close reading of the Iliad and the Odyssey in English translation, with emphasis on philosophical and religious issues. Prominent topics include the gods, religious rituals, heroic ethics, and the human condition. The course also considers the concept of a classic in religion and literature. (WI)
- 3364 Abrahamic Religious Traditions. (3-0) A comparative study of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam. Basic doctrines and practices will be covered in an historical framework. Attention will be given to both majority and minority variants of each tradition. (WI)
- 3366 Topics in Comparative Religion. (3-0) The course is a comparative examination of religions. Topics might include mysticism, scriptures, heroic figures or saints, and engagement with philosophical traditions. (WI)
- 3370 Mythology and Culture. (3-0) A study of mythology as sacred narrative and its role in articulating a culture's beliefs and values. The course will focus on religious and philosophical themes, including comparison of mythical-traditional thought with modernity. May be taken twice for credit with different topics.
- 3372 Apocalypticism. (3-0) An historical-cultural survey of end-of-the-world literature, art, and thought in Western Civilization, from ancient Judaism and Christianity to the present. Historical and scientific methods provide the framework for this course. (WI)
- 3381 The Philosophical and Spiritual Heritage of India. (3-0) Indian philosophers predominantly present a spiritual, multi-dimensional outlook on the nature of reality and human consciousness; they combine reason, experience, yoga and meditation as methods of inquiry. This course will explore Indian spiritual philosophy from the time of the ancient Vedas to the contribution of modern sages. (WI)
- 4300 Advanced Methods in Religious Studies. (3-0) This course provides a rigorous grounding in the intellectual tradition of academic religious studies. It includes the major theorists and a sustained examination of the problem of method. This course is strongly urged for RS minors and students intending graduate work in the field. Prerequisite: At least one course from those included in the minor; two recommended. (WI)
- 4388 Problems in Religion. (3-0) Independent study of specific topics in religion. Open to students on an individual or small group basis. May be repeated for credit with different emphasis.

Department of Political Science

Undergraduate Academic Center 355A
 T: 512. 245.2143 F: 512. 245.7815
 www.polisci.txstate.edu

DEGREE PROGRAMS OFFERED

Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Political Science
 Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Political Science (Teacher Certification in Social Studies, Grades 7-12)
 Bachelor of Public Administration (BPA), major in Public Administration

MINORS OFFERED

Political Science
 Public Administration
 Political Communication

Political science is the study of government-the most important decision-making part of society-and of the social, economic, and other institutions and practices that influence this decision-making process. On the one hand, it is a discipline that can trace its roots to the ancient Greek political community, the polis; but it is also a modern social science, which uses techniques such as content analysis, public opinion surveys, and statistical analysis to create and evaluate generalizations about how government and people behave.

As a liberal arts discipline, the department is dedicated to developing analytical skills and promoting critical thinking. Students are encouraged to reflect not simply on their career goals, but also on what type of persons they want to become, and on their rights and duties as citizens. The department offers students the opportunity to earn up to six credit hours in an internship program in which students gain practical experience by working for various federal, state, local or non-profit community agencies.

Political science prepares students for careers in various fields, not only in government, law, and education but also in business, journalism, urban planning, and many fields on which public policies have a significant effect.

Bachelor of Arts (BA) Major in Political Science Minimum required: 120 semester hours							
General Requirements:							
1. Majors must take a minimum of 30 hours in political science, including: POSI 3300 or 3301; one advanced course from four of the five groups: I. Political Theory and Methodology; II. American Government; III. Public Law and Public Administration; IV. Comparative Government; V. International Relations; 6 hours advanced POSI electives, and POSI 4399 (or 4398). POSI 3300 or 3301 serve as corequisites for all advanced courses in political science.							
2. The senior seminar courses (POSI 4398 or 4399) have a prerequisite of at least 21 hours of Political Science.							
3. Majors are required to complete 6 additional hours of history in Western or World Civilization (HIST 2310 or 2311 and 2312 or 2320).							
4. Majors are required to complete 6 hours of a Modern Language (2310, 2320). Most students will complete 1410 and 1420 as prerequisites before attempting 2310.							
5. Majors must complete an additional science course known as the BA Science Requirement in addition to the core curriculum science requirement, a minor from the approved list of minors, and general education core curriculum and BA requirements.							
6. Majors must complete at least 120 total hours of which 36 hours must be advanced (24 advanced completed at Texas State) and 9 hours must be writing intensive.							
Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	COMM1310	3	POSI Advanced Group Elective	3
US 1100	1	POSI 2320	3	ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360)	3	Modern Language 2320	3
POSI 2310	3	Modern Language 1420	4	Modern Language 2310	3	Social Science Component	3
MATH 1315 or higher	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3	HIST 1320	3	Natural Science Component	3
Modern Language 1410	4	ENG 1320	3	POSI 3300 or 3301	3	Minor	3
Total	14	Total	16	Total	15	Total	15

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	POSI Advanced Group Electives	6	POSI Advanced Elective	3	Electives as needed	6
Natural Science Component	3	BA Science Requirement	3	Minor	9	POSI Advanced Elective	3
HIST 2310 or 2311	3	HIST 2312 or 2320	3	Elective as needed	3	Minor	3
POSI Advanced Group Elective	3	Minor	3			POSI 4398 or 4399	3
ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360)	3						
Total	15	Total	15	Total	15	Total	15

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in Political Science
 (Teacher Certification in Social Studies, Grades 7-12: Geography Minor and History Third Field)
 Minimum required: 130 semester hours

General Requirements:

1. This option is designed to prepare students for secondary teacher certification in any of the four social studies disciplines (History, Geography, Government, and Economics). Upon completion of the social studies curriculum and passage of the social studies TExES test, students will receive certification in social studies and eligibility to teach in any of the four disciplines.
2. Students must take ECO 2301 or ECO 2314 as the social science component for the core curriculum, as Economics is one of the subjects tested on the Social Studies TExES exam.
3. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum, teacher certification, and BA requirements.
4. The Social Studies Teacher Certification requires completion of the following:
 Political Science major, Geography minor, History third field. Requires 30 hours, including POSI 3300 or 3301, 2310, and 2320; one advanced course from four of the five groups; POSI 4398; 3 hours of POSI advanced electives; and HIST 4300. The certification minor in Geography (16 hours) requires the following: GEO 1309 or 1310, 2410, 3303, 3309 and 3329. The third field in History (15 hours) requires the following: HIST 1310, 1320, 2311, 2312, and 3372 (U.S. History).
5. In addition to the major, minor, and third field requirements, students must also complete 21 hours of professional sequence courses under the College of Education: CI 4332, CI 3325, CI 4370, CI 4343, RDG 3323, and EDST 4681.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 1310	3	ENG 1320	3	COMM1310	3	POSI Advanced Group Electives	3
US 1100	1	HIST 1310	3	ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360)	3	Modern Language 2320	3
POSI 2310	3	POSI 2320	3	Modern Language 2310	3	GEO 1309 or 1310	3
MATH 1315 or higher (excluding 1316)	3	Modern Language 1420	4	HIST 1320	3	Natural Science Component	3
Modern Language 1410	4	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3	POSI 3300 or 3301	3	HIST 2311	3
Total	14	Total	16	Total	15	Total	15

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	POSI Advanced Group electives	6	CI 4332	3	CI 4370, CI 4343, RDG 3323 (Block)	9
Natural Science Component	3	GEO 2410	4	GEO 3309	3	CI 3325	3
HIST 2312	3	HIST 3372	3	POSI Advanced Electives	3	POSI 4398	3
POSI Advanced Group Elective	3	GEO 3303	3	GEO 3329	3	HIST 4300	3
ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360)	3			ECO 2301 or 2314	3		
Total	15	Total	16	Total	15	Total	18

Senior Year - 3rd Semester	
Course	Hr
EDST 4681	6
Total	6

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Major in Political Science
 (Teacher Certification in Social Studies, Grades 7-12: History Minor and Geography Third Field)
 Minimum required: 130 semester hours

General Requirements:

1. This option is designed to prepare students for secondary teacher certification in any of the four social studies disciplines (History, Geography, Government, and Economics). Upon completion of the social studies curriculum and passage of the social studies TExES test, students will receive certification in social studies and eligibility to teach in any of the four disciplines.
2. Students must take ECO 2301 or 2314 as the social science component for the core curriculum, as Economics is one of the subjects tested on the Social Studies TExES exam.
3. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum, teacher certification, and BA requirements.
4. The Social Studies Teacher Certification requires completion of the following:
 Political Science major, History minor, Geography third field. Requires 30 hours, including POSI 3300 or 3301, 2310, 2320; one advanced course from four of the five groups; POSI 4398; 3 hours of POSI advanced electives, and HIST 4300. The minor in History for certification (21 hours) requires the following: HIST 1310, 1320, 2311, 2312, 3 hours advanced Group A (World), 3 hours advanced Group B (European) and 3372 Group C (U.S. History). The third field in Geography (10 hours) requires the following: GEO 1309 or 1310, 2410, and 3303 or 3309.
5. In addition to the major, minor, and third field requirements, students must also complete 21 hours of professional sequence courses under the College of Education: CI 4332, CI 3325, CI 4370, CI 4343, RDG 3323, and EDST 4681.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 1310	3	ENG 1320	3	COMM1310	3	POSI Advanced Group Elective	3
US 1100	1	HIST 1310	3	ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360)	3	Modern Language 2320	3
POSI 2310	3	POSI 2320	3	Modern Language 2310	3	GEO 1309 or 1310	3
MATH 1315 or higher (excluding 1316)	3	Modern Language 1420	4	HIST 1320	3	Natural Science Component	3
Modern Language 1410	4	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3	POSI 3300 or 3301	3	HIST 2311	3
Total	14	Total	16	Total	15	Total	15

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	POSI Advanced Group Electives	6	CI 4332	3	CI 4370, CI 4343, RDG 3323 (Block)	9
Natural Science Component	3	GEO 2410	4	HIST Advanced Group B	3	CI 3325	3
HIST 2312	3	HIST Advanced Group A	3	POSI Advanced Elective	3	POSI 4398	3
POSI Advanced Group Elective	3	GEO 3303 or 3309	3	HIST 3372	3	HIST 4300	3
ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, or 2360)	3			ECO 2301 or 2314	3		
Total	15	Total	16	Total	15	Total	18

Senior Year - 3rd Semester	
Course	Hr
EDST 4681	6
Total	6

Bachelor of Public Administration (BPA)
Major in Public Administration
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:

1. Major requires 33 semester hours in political science with a public administration focus.
2. Majors are strongly encouraged, but not required, to choose their free electives from the following career support areas: Local Government: POSI 3319; GEO 3310, or 3320; International: POSI 4345, 4356, or 4357; ECO 3317; Social Services: SOCI 3328; SOWK 2375, 4310, or 4355; Legal Services: POSI 3310, 3311, or 4304; CJ 2360; Health Services: HA 3308 or 4307; HIM 3380.
3. Enrollment in the required internship requires completion of 24 hours of Political Science and the following minimum GPA's: a Texas State GPA of 2.25 and a major GPA of 2.25.
4. There is no foreign language requirement for those who have completed two years of the same foreign language in high school.
5. Majors must satisfy general education core curriculum, additional BPA requirements, and a minor from the approved list of minors.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 1310	3	ENG 1320	3	COMM 1310	3	POSI 3316	3
US 1100	1	HIST 1310	3	ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360)	3	ENG 3303 or 3304	3
POSI 2310	3	POSI 2320	3	Elective	3	Social Science Component	3
MATH 1315 or higher	3	Modern Language 1420	4	HIST 1320	3	Natural Science Component	3
Modern Language 1410	4	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3	POSI 3301	3	Elective	3
Total	14	Total	16	Total	15	Total	15

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	POSI 3328	3	Minor	6	GEO 3310, 3320, or 3340	3
Natural Science Component	3	POSI 3377	3	POSI 3314 or 3319	3	Minor	6
HIST 2310 or 2311	3	SOCI 3324, 3328, 3353, or 3365	3	POSI 3320, 4304, 4361, or 4362	3	POSI 4381 or 4397	3
POSI 3318	3	HIST 2312 or 2320	3	POSI 4322	3	Electives	3
Elective	3	Minor	3				
Total	15	Total	15	Total	15	Total	15

Minor in Political Science

A minor in Political Science requires 24 hours, including POSI 3300 or 3301, 2310 and 2320, at least one course from 4 of the 5 groups, and one POSI advanced elective course.

Minor in Public Administration

A minor in Public Administration requires 24 hours, including POSI 2310, 2320, 3316, and 3377. In addition, they must take 12 hours from the following courses: POSI 3310, 3311; 3314 or 3319; 3318, 3320, 3328, 4322, 4357, 4361, 4362, or 4381.

Minor in Political Communication

A minor in Political Communication requires 24 hours, including 12 hours of POSI and 12 hours of COMM. This minor is administered by the Department of Communication Studies; please refer to the Department section of this catalog for more information.

Recognition of Student Scholarship

The Annual Professor Henderson Award: The Department of Political Science annually presents the Professor Henderson Award to the graduating Political Science major with the highest overall GPA (the award may be for either a December or May graduate of the current academic year). The award has the purpose of recognizing and honoring a student of Political Science who has, as a

student at Texas State, displayed academic excellence and character in the tradition and values cherished and exhibited by Richard B. Henderson, Distinguished Professor Emeritus.

The Howard M. "Prof" Greene Award: This award honors an academic mentor in politics to Lyndon B. Johnson and thousands of other Texas State alumni and goes to one or more graduating Political Science majors who have earned overall Texas State grade-point averages of 3.9 or above.

Interested students who believe they may be eligible for these awards should consult with the Department Chair.

Lower-level Courses in Political Science (POSI)

2310 (GOVT 2301) Principles of American Government. (3-0) A survey of the principles of political science, of the American system of government, and of the origins and development of the constitutions of the United States and Texas. Satisfies the legislative requirements for teacher certification.

2320 (GOVT 2302) Functions of American Government. (3-0) This course is a study of functions performed in the American system of government, both national and state, within the framework of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions.

- 3300 Basic Political Ideas. (3-0) Introduction to the fundamental ideas of the Western political tradition including conservatism, liberalism, socialism, democracy, and totalitarianism. This course (or 3301) is required of all Political Science majors and minors, and it serves as a co-requisite for other advanced courses in Political Science.
- 3301 Basic Political Institutions. (3-0) The study of political institutions emphasizing the fundamentals of political science research and analysis, the tools used in bibliographical research, and methods of locating and presenting data for comparing political institutions. This course is required of all public administration majors and is a co-requisite for other advanced political science courses.

Group I-Political Theory and Methodology

- 3331 American Political Thought. (3-0) The development of American political ideas from the colonial period to the present. (WI)
- 3332 Ancient and Medieval Political Thought (Greeks to 1600). (3-0) A study of the masters of classical and medieval political theory from Plato to Machiavelli. (MC) (WI)
- 3333 Modern Political Theory (1600-1900). (3-0) The development of modern political ideas; the meaning and relationships of the significant ideologies of our time; democracy, capitalism, the welfare state, socialism, fascism, and totalitarian communism. (MC) (WI)
- 3334 Contemporary Political Theory. (3-0) A study of selected theories, ideologies, and movements in 20th century political theory. (WI)
- 3377 Analytical Techniques. (3-0) Examines basic scientific methods, including problem definition, hypothesis testing, explanation and prediction, and theory construction. Statistical analysis is applied to problems in political science. Prerequisites: MATH 1315 or higher with a grade of C or better, POSI 3301 and 3316 with a grade of C or better.
- 4328 The Holocaust. (3-0) An undergraduate seminar on The Holocaust. Among the topics covered are: efforts to understand The Holocaust; the evolution of anti-Semitism in Germany; ordinary Germans and ordinary Poles and The Holocaust; and representing The Holocaust in fiction, film, and poetry. (may be used to satisfy group IV requirement.)(WI) (MC/MP)
- 4335 Politics and Personality. (3-0) An introduction to the relationship between political behavior and human motivation. Topics include psychological perspectives and political theory; personality and political orientation; the political personality, and the politically relevant insights into these areas offered by fiction. (WI)

Group II-American Government

- 3305 The American Founding. (3-0) An examination of the origins, nature, and foundations of the American Constitutional system with special emphasis on the Federalist/Anti-federalist debates and the writing of the constitution.
- 3306 Religion and American Public Life. (3-0) An examination of the ways in which religious beliefs and groups have influenced the course of American democratic experience; and the on going debates in constitutional law and democratic theory regarding the proper role of religion in American public life. (WI)

- 3307 Parties and Party Politics. (3-0) The American political system, including its history and organization, suffrage, nominations and elections, campaigns, and the related areas of public opinion and pressure group activities. (WI)
- 3308 Congress and the Legislative Process. (3-0) The dynamics of lawmaking and legislative politics in the United States. The structure, party organization, rules of procedure, and actual operation of the Congress and of selected state legislatures (including Texas) are analyzed, compared, and evaluated. (WI)
- 3309 The American Presidency. (3-0) A comprehensive examination of both the presidency and the men who have held it. (WI)
- 3314 State and Local Government. (3-0) A study of the organization, functions, and powers of state, county, and municipal government in the United States with particular reference to patterns of such governments in Texas. (May be substituted for POSI 2310) (WI)
- 3319 Metropolitan Politics. (3-0) An examination of the political institutions and processes of urban and suburban America, including such topics as urban sprawl, reform movements, ethnic politics, and city-county consolidation. (MC) (WI)
- 3340 Urban Policy and Administration. (3-0) The purpose of this course is to provide a critical introduction to the key aspects of urban administration and policy. Students will build an understanding of how urban administration practices and policies influence the form and function of American cities.
- 3395 Ethnicity and Nation Building. (3-0) This course serves as an introduction to the politics of ethnic and gender issues and organizations and introduces the student to basic concepts involved in dealing with the diversity that is the American nation. (MC) (WI)
- 4301 Politics in Film. (3-0) This course will expose the students to films which explicitly address political issues such as racism in the United States, the conflict between public duty and private conscience, and politics and media manipulation, and the role of perception in all the actions people take. (WI)
- 4320 Issues and Interest Groups: Power and Pressure in America. (3-0) An examination of selected issues at the state and national level and the interest groups which attempt to influence governmental decisions about them. The goal of the course is to promote a better understanding of the process of government and an informed opinion on the question, "Is there a Public Interest?" Prerequisite: POSI 2310. (WI)
- 4330 Women in Politics. (3-0) A study of the role of women in political life. The course will examine women's influence on politics as well as how various public policies affect women. Topics may include feminism, electoral politics, political representation, and the internal politics of women's groups. (WI)
- 4331 Minority Politics. (3-0) This course examines and analyzes the political participation of American minorities (Blacks, Hispanics, women, and other minorities) in the American political system and the impact of various public policies on minority groups. The course will emphasize the following topics: electoral participation; public policy participation, representation and implementation; protest politics; and political behavior. Some reference will be to Texas and the Southwest. May be repeated once with different emphasis. (MC) (WI)
- 4336 Campaigns and Elections. (3-0) An examination of the dynamics of American political campaigns and elections,

- including an analysis of federal and state elections as well as voting behavior and party and interest group influence. (WI)
- 4337 Topics in American and State Politics. (3-0) This course will address specific issues, ideas, political cultures, and/or institutions that are prevalent in American and state politics.
- 4337A Texas Politics. (3-0) This course focuses on the history, culture, institutions, issues, and policies of the Texas political systems. (WI)
- 4337B The Politics of the American Working Class. (3-0) This course engages students in an intensely focused examination of the social, cultural, and political reasons why Americans vote at a lower rate than do citizens of most other Industrial Democracies. We will examine policy consequences of this phenomenon and consider whether or not policy change is warranted. (WI)
- 4337C Media and Public Opinion. (3-0) This class will cover how the media influences public opinion and voting behavior. Specific topics include media functions in campaigns and elections, media bias, new media, and media effects on political attitudes and behaviors. This course uses lectures, discussions, with active participation, and group projects. (WI)
- 4345 American Foreign Policy. (3-0) This course focuses on how foreign policy is made. The major institutions involved in the decision-making process as well as the ideological setting in which they function are examined. Topics studied include the foreign policy roles of Congress, Interest Groups, the State Department and the Secretary of State, the Military Establishment, the Intelligence Community, the Presidency, and Public Opinion. Specific foreign policy decisions will be examined to illustrate the various roles of these institutions in the decision-making process. (May be used to satisfy Group V requirement) (WI)
- 4362 Government and American Business. (3-0) An overview of the relationship of American business to public policy as a whole. Focus is on several factors affecting the relationship between the public and private sectors including political ideology and culture, pluralism, political party development, political business cycles, monetary policy, and the domestic economy and political accountability. May be repeated once with different emphasis.

Group III-Public Law and Public Administration

- 3310 Constitutional Law: Basic Structures and Principles. (3-0) A case study approach to an analysis of fundamental principles of governmental structure with an emphasis on the office and powers of the President and inter-governmental relationships in the main body (Articles I through VII) of the U.S. Constitution.
- 3311 Constitutional Law: Individual Liberties. (3-0) An examination of that area of Constitutional interpretation commonly known as Civil Liberties or the relations between the individual and the government. (May be used to satisfy Group II requirements)
- 3316 Introduction to Public Administration. (3-0) The organization and management of the machinery for executing public policies, with particular emphasis upon the Federal bureaucracy. (WI)
- 3318 Public Personnel Administration. (3-0) A study of public personnel systems in the United States with major

concentrations on the national civil service system. Special emphasis is given to current research in the areas of leadership, informal organization, motivation, and small group theory. (WI)

- 3320 Comparative Public Administration. (3-0) A survey of the field of Public Administration that will emphasize those aspects of administration that are common to all administrative systems. (May be used to satisfy Group IV requirements.) (WI)
- 3328 Public Finance Administration. (3-0) Focuses on planning, organization, and implementation of budgeting including fund accounting, auditing, and debt management in the public sector. Prerequisites: MATH 1315 or higher with a grade of C or better, POSI 3301 and 3316 with a grade of C or better. (WI)
- 4302 Legal Theories and Research. (3-0) This course examines the American Legal System at both the state and federal levels involving civil and criminal procedure. Emphasis is on the process of these systems and the framework within which disputes are resolved. Students will become familiar with legal research methods to better understand the composition of legal options.
- 4303 Civil Law in American Society. (3-0) This course considers the structure and functions of government together with the law regulating private social relations, i.e., contract law, property law, tort law, and the causal relations between legal policies and societal goals and regulations.
- 4304 Issues in Law and Public Policy. (3-0) This course examines contemporary legal issues by focusing on their relationship to public policy. Selected topics will vary, i.e., AIDS, abortion, affirmative action/reverse discrimination, capital punishment, environmental protection, euthanasia, and surrogate motherhood. In connection with these controversial issues we will address: (1) alternative views; (2) social consequences; and (3) political responses to and legal issues resulting from alternative positions.
- 4311 The Supreme Court and the Judicial Process. (3-0) An intensive examination of the judiciary, focusing upon the politics of judicial selection and the decision-making process of the judiciary as well as the position of the judiciary in the entire political process. (WI)
- 4322 Public Policy Formulation. (3-0) Intensive analysis of theories and processes of both policy formation and policy enforcement in the American administrative system, emphasizing the regulatory function. Prerequisite: POSI 2310 and 3301. (WI)
- 4361 Administrative Law. (3-0) Course stresses the legal principles and practical doctrines involved in the work of administrative tribunals vested with quasi-legislative or quasi-judicial powers or both. Primary focus on development, practice, and procedures of federal administrative agencies. (WI)

Group IV-Comparative Government

- 3325 Economic Development in Latin America. (3-0) This course examines the economic history of and current obstacles to economic development in Latin America. It explores the Import Substitution Industrialization era, the debt crisis of the 1980s, free market economics, and the nature and revival of economic populism.
- 3335 Comparative Politics. (3-0) This course is a comparative study between two or more political systems, their institutions,

- and processes, including the origin, development, geographical units, forms, sources of authority, powers, purposes, functions, and operations of government.
- 3337 Politics of Modern Southeast Asia. (3-0) This course is a comparative analysis of the political and economic significance of Southeast Asia and will include an empirical and conceptual examination of the political dynamics of the region.
- 4313 Islamic Law and Politics. (3-0) This course is a study of the law, origins, development, divisions, and politics of Islam. Special emphasis will be given to law, political thought, history, and the culture of the Middle East. Topics covered include Muslim law and political institutions; the Arab and Persian roles in Islam; the Islamic Community as a political system; major points of the Islamic faith and their political significance and the political and historical significance of Muslim mysticism. (This course may be used to satisfy Group I requirements.) (MC) (WI)
- 4314 Revolution and Nationalism. (3-0) This course examines the phenomena of modern revolution and nationalism focusing on different countries in various geographical areas such as the Middle East, Latin America, and others. This course is repeatable for credit twice with different emphasis. (MC) (WI)
- 4327 Theories of International Politics. (3-0) This course focuses on theories and concepts in the study of international relations. Major theoretical works and illustrative case studies will be critically examined. Prerequisite: POSI 3322. (WI)
- 4338 Government and Politics of Latin America. (3.0) A comparative analysis of political systems in Latin America, examining the impact of sociocultural and economic factors on political attitudes and behaviors. Special emphasis on Mexico, Cuba, and Brazil. (MC) (WI)
- 4339 Canadian Government and Politics. (3-0) An introduction to Canadian government and politics. The class will include the historical, ethical, constitutional, and political culture background to and the political issues dominant in contemporary Canadian government and politics.
- 4340 Government and Politics of Europe. (3-0) An in-depth analysis of the political systems of the states of Europe and the emerging European Union, with special emphasis on Great Britain, France, Italy, and Germany. (MC) (WI)
- 4341 Government and Politics of Russia. (3-0) A comprehensive study of the domestic and foreign policy of the former Soviet Union, examined both historically and analytically. (MC) (WI)
- 4349 Special Topics in Comparative Politics. (3-0) Topics in Comparative Politics will address political concepts in specific countries or areas of the world in a comparative context. The course will examine how political ideas and culture, governmental institutions, political parties, interest groups, and external influences affect the area studies. (MC)
- 4349A Spanish Democracy in Comparative Context (3-0) An examination of the Politics of Democratic Consolidation in Southern Europe using Spanish Political Institutions and Behavior as a case study. (WI)
- 4349C Liberty and Property: A Comparison of Australia and the United States (3-0) This course studies the history and politics of property rights in Australia and the United States. It will be taught simultaneously with a course offered at Macquarie University in Sydney, Australia. Students in both universities will read the same material and engage in discussion with Australian faculty and students via the Internet. (WI)
- 4349D Organization of American States. (3-0) This course is an introduction to major issues of the OAS including its functions and limitations and the evolving relations among member-states. Students are responsible for travel costs and expenses incurred to attend mandatory parliamentary procedure workshops and model OAS competitions. (May be used to satisfy Group V requirements). (WI)
- 4349E Politics of Mexico. (3-0) This course will introduce students to modern Mexican politics. We will explore the historical, economic, and social factors that have influenced the politics of Mexico, beginning with the revolution and continuing to the present. We will assess the strength of Mexico's political institutions, its party system, and its ability to maintain democracy. (WI)
- 4349F Politics of Democratization in Developing Countries. (3-0) A critical examination of the third wave of democratization in the developing world and the multiple challenges faced these neodemocracies. (WI)
- 4350 Government and Politics of Asia. (3-0) A critical analysis of political development in the nations of Far East and South Asia, concentrating on China, Japan, and India. (MC) (WI)
- 4351 African Politics. (3-0) A comprehensive examination of politics in Africa. (MC) (WI)
- 4354 The Politics of Extremism. (3-0) This course is an undergraduate seminar on international terrorism and extremist politics in America. (MC) (WI)

Group V-International Relations

- 3322 Introduction to International Studies. (3-0) This "core seminar" identifies critical interdisciplinary questions that will be examined in all courses in the International Studies Program. Required of all majors and minors in International Studies. (WI)
- 3336 Civil-Military Relations in Comparative Perspective. (3-0) This course is intended to serve as an intensive exploration of the important subject of civil-military relations. Students will critically examine the primary positive and normative theories of civil-military relations. They will then investigate the state of civil-military relations in the United States and around the globe. May be used to satisfy Group IV requirement.
- 4315 The Arab-Israeli Conflict. (3-0) Origins and development of the Arab-Israeli conflict: Jewish and Palestinian nationalism; regional, international and religious dimensions; and the changing social and political character of Israel and the Palestinian community. (MC) (WI)
- 4326 Issues in World Politics. (3-0) This course is designed to acquaint the student with major issues in world politics and major concepts in international relations and comparative politics. (MC) (WI)
- 4327 Theories of International Politics. (3-0) This course focuses on theories and concepts in the study of international relations. Major theoretical works and illustrative case studies will be critically examined. (MC) (WI)
- 4356 International Law. (3-0) Examines the nature, sources, and development of international law as both a legal and political process. The law of treaties, acquisition of personality,

territorial jurisdiction, the law of the sea, land and air, diplomatic immunities, nationality, state responsibility, human rights, and the law of war will be emphasized. Students will research contemporary international problems and participate in a Moot International Court of Justice (ICJ) proceeding. (May be used to satisfy Group III requirements.) (MC) (WI)

- 4357 International Organization. (3-0) This course will examine the historical roots of international organizations, the development of the League of Nations, and the evolution of the United Nations System. The nature, process, and function of contemporary international organization will be analyzed. The role of non-governmental organizations, transnational organizations, and multi-national corporations will be assessed. The course will include a mix of lecture, discussion, and model sessions. (MC) (WI)
- 4358 United States-Latin American Relations. (3-0) Examines policies, problems, and attitudes, together with detailed analysis of U.S. relations with selected countries. (MC) (WI)
- 4359 Politics of International Economic Relations. (3-0) This course examines the institutional structure of interstate economic relations, trade and monetary regimes, foreign investment, foreign aid, and development policies of governments. Prerequisite: POSI 3322. (MC) (WI)
- 4367 International Conflict and Security. (3-0) Examines historical and spatial patterns of conflict (including war, terrorism, and economic coercion) from Realist, Idealist, and Marxian schools of thought. The course will also examine strategies for conflict prevention and resolution such as deterrence, arms control, collective security, and "building democracy." (MC)

General Upper-Level Courses

The following courses may be used to satisfy a requirement in any of the preceding groups, if specified on the degree outline.

- 4379 Independent Study. (3-0) Independent reading and/or research on various problem areas of political science. Instructor will approve specific problem area, bibliography, and study paper outline. May be repeated once with different subject matter and instructor. No more than six semester hours credit in meeting degree requirements. (WI)
- 4380 Internship in Government. (3-0) The student will participate in the ongoing work of a selected governmental unit. A research paper dealing with the internship experience written under the direction of a faculty member will be required. This course may be repeated one time for additional internship credit.
- 4381 Internship in Public Administration. (0-20) Students in the Bachelor of Public Administration (BPA) degree program will participate in the ongoing work of a public or non-profit agency. A research paper dealing with the internship experience written under the direction of a faculty member will be required. May be repeated once.
- 4397 Research in Public Administration. (3-0) This course is designed to assure familiarity with the basic concepts and approaches used in the study of public administration. Students will learn to identify, locate, and employ resources to assist in understanding public administration at all governmental levels. Course may be taken as a substitute for POSI 4381.

- 4398 Practicum in Political Science: Concepts, Resources, and Applications in the Study of Politics. (3-0) This course is designed to assure familiarity with the basic concepts and approaches used in the study of politics. Students will learn to identify, locate, and employ resources to assist in understanding politics at local, state, national, and international levels. Model Congress or U.N., visits to local government offices and councils, moot court, critiques of political propaganda films, and simulations in international relations are some of the applied methods of studying politics that students will learn. This course is required of all B.A. students seeking a teaching certificate in Political Science; it may be taken as a substitute for 4399 for Political Science non teacher certification majors. (WI)
- 4399 Senior Seminar in Political Science. (3-0) Seminar devoted to intensive reading, research, writing, and discussion focusing on different sub-fields in the discipline taught by appropriate faculty. Students in consultation with faculty in their area of interest should select a particular sub-field seminar in accordance with their needs and professional objectives. Required of all majors and must be taken in the student's junior or senior year. Other interested students may take the course with the consent of the chair and instructor. May be repeated with different instructor and approval of chair. Prerequisites for the Senior Seminar are all of the core courses in Political Science or approval of the Department Chair. (WI)
- 4680 Internship in Government. (6-0) The student will participate full time (40 hours per week) in the ongoing work of selected governmental units. A research paper dealing with the internship experience written under direction of a faculty member will be required.

Department of Psychology

Undergraduate Academic Center, 253
T: 512. 245.2526 F: 512. 245.3153
www.psych.txstate.edu

DEGREE PROGRAMS OFFERED

Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Psychology
Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Psychology

MINORS OFFERED

Psychology
Forensic Psychology
Sport Psychology

Psychology is the science that studies the behavior of individual people, animals, and organizations. To psychologists, behavior means not only actions, but also thoughts and feelings. Beyond its introductory course, the department offers courses in biological, developmental, social, and learned bases of behavior, as well as statistics and methodology. Psychology majors take courses in all of these areas. Later they may participate in advanced theory, individual research, and internship classes to prepare for graduate programs in psychology.

Employment as a psychologist in clinical or industrial psychology requires a graduate degree beyond the bachelor's level. Many psychology majors, however, plan to enter jobs in business, government, health, and education immediately, with a BA or BS in Psychology. For more information planning courses for a suitable program, the "Guide for Psychology Majors" is available at <http://www.psych.txstate.edu>.

Course Prerequisite Sequence

The Psychology Department strictly enforces all course prerequisites. Adherence to the following course sequence is necessary for completion of the BA and BS degrees.

First, students complete (a) PSY 1300 (or its equivalent), and (b) MATH 1312 or higher except MATH 1316 (or its equivalent), with grades of "C" or higher in both courses. Second, students complete PSY 2301 and 2101 (or their equivalents) with grades of "C" or higher in both courses. Third, students complete PSY 3402 (or its equivalent) with a grade of "C" or higher. Finally, students complete at least one course from Group C and also PSY 4391. This sequence requires four separate semesters (or summer terms), because course prerequisites may not be taken concurrently.

Bachelor of Arts (BA) Major in Psychology Minimum required: 120 semester hours							
General Requirements:							
1. PSY 1300, 3322, 2301/2101, and 3402 are the foundation for all serious study of psychology; much material covered in later courses depends on a thorough knowledge of topics in these five. These courses are required before students take Group C courses and PSY 4391. PSY 1300 is a prerequisite for all other PSY courses (except 2311).							
2. All majors are required to take at least one course from each of Groups A-C and to take PSY 4391.							
3. Majors are required to have a minor. See the Degrees and Programs section of this catalog for a list of approved Texas State minors.							
4. Majors are required to complete their BA Science requirement by taking one additional science and/or mathematics course, to be selected from the following disciplines: ANTH 2414 or 2415, any advanced Physical Anthropology or Archaeology course, biology (above 1421), chemistry, physics (including astronomy), mathematics (1317 and above), computer science (1319 and above), geology, PHIL 2330 (only), or GEO 1305 or GEO 2410 (only).							
5. At least 36 advanced hours (3000- and 4000-level) must be taken. Of these, at least 18 advanced hours must be in psychology. Sufficient courses from the minor and other electives must be selected to ensure a total of 36 hours of advanced course work.							
6. Majors are required to complete their Social and Behavioral Sciences Core Curriculum requirement by taking one of the following courses: ANTH 1312, SOCI 1310, ECO 2301, ECO 2314, or GEO 1310.							
7. Majors are required to complete their Life and Physical Sciences Core Curriculum requirement by taking two courses in Biology (BIO 1320 and 1421, or BIO 1330/1130 and 1331/1131 for Biology minors).							
Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 1310	3	ENG 1320	3	BIO 1320 (or 1330/1130 BIO minor)	3-4	BIO 1421 (or 1331/1131 BIO minor)	4
US 1100	1	POSI 2310	3	Mod. Lang. 2310	3	Mod. Lang. 2320	3
PSY 1300	3	HIST 1310	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3	PSY 2100	1
MATH 1312 or higher (excluding MATH 1316)	3	Mod. Lang. 1420	4	HIST 1320	3	PSY 2101/2301	4
Mod. Lang. 1410	4	COMM 1310	3	POSI 2320	3	ENG Literature	3
Total	14	Total	16	Total	15-16	Total	15

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
PSY 3402	4	ENG Literature	3	PSY Group B	3	PSY 4391	3
PSY 3322	3	PSY Group A	3	PSY Group C	3	PSY ADV electives	6
BA Science requirement	3	ART, MU, TH, DAN 2313	3	PSY elective	3	ADV Minor or electives	5
Soc. and Beh. Sci. Req	3	Minor	6	ADV Minor	6		
Minor	3						
Total	16	Total	15	Total	15	Total	14

Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Psychology (with Science Minor)
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:

1. PSY 1300, 3322, 2301/2101, and 3402 are the foundation for all serious study of psychology; material covered in later courses depends on a thorough knowledge of topics in these five. These courses are required before students take Group C courses and PSY 4391. PSY 1300 is a prerequisite for all other psychology courses.
2. All majors are required to take at least one course from each of Groups A-C and to take PSY 4391.
3. A science minor must be selected from the Departments of Anthropology (courses to be taken from Physical, Forensic, or Archaeology), Biology, Chemistry and Biochemistry, Computer Science, Geography, Mathematics, or Physics.
4. At least 36 advanced hours (3000- and 4000-level) must be taken. Of these, at least 18 advanced hours must be in psychology; sufficient courses from the minor and other electives must be selected to ensure a total of 36 hours of advanced coursework.
5. Majors are required to complete their Social and Behavioral Sciences Core Curriculum requirement by taking one of the following courses: ANTH 1312, SOCI 1310, ECO 2301, ECO 2314, or GEO 1310.
6. Majors are required to complete their Life and Physical Sciences Core Curriculum requirement by taking two courses in Biology (BIO 1320 and 1421, or BIO 1330/1130 and 1331/1131 for Biology minors).

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
ENG 1310	3	ENG 1320	3	BIO 1320 (or 1330/1130 BIO minor)	3-4	BIO 1421 (or 1331/1131 BIO minor)	4
US 1100	1	POSI 2310	3	Social and Beh Sci Req	3	PSY 2100	1
PSY 1300	3	HIST 1310	3	HIST 1320	3	PSY 2101/2301	4
MATH 1312 or higher (excluding MATH 1316)	3	Mod. Lang. 1420	4	POSI 2320	3	ENG Lit. or ENG 3303	3
Mod. Lang. 1410	4	COMM 1310	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3	ART, MU, TH, DAN 2313	3
Total	14	Total	16	Total	15-16	Total	15

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
PSY 3402	4	Eng Lit. or ENG 3303	3	PSY Group C	3	PSY ADV elective	3
PSY 3322	3	PSY Group B	3	PSY ADV elective	3	PSY 4391	3
PSY Group A	3	PSY ADV elective	3	Minor or electives	9	ADV Minor or electives	8
Minor	6	Minor	6				
Total	16	Total	15	Total	15	Total	14

Minor in Psychology

A minor in Psychology requires 18 hours, including PSY 1300, and 15 hours selected from any PSY courses, of which at least 12 hours must be advanced (3000- or 4000-level).

Minor in Forensic Psychology

Forensic is defined as “evidence” or “relating to, used in, or appropriate for courts of law.” This minor looks at forensic issues from both psychological and criminal justice perspectives. The minor is suitable for criminal justice majors or any individual wishing to pursue a background in psychology and criminal justice. The minor also would be good preparation for those individuals wishing to pursue pre-law or social work and for individuals considering graduate coursework in forensic psychology.

A minor in Forensic Psychology requires 21 hours, including the following: CJ 1310, 2360, 3329; PSY 3315 or 3316; PSY 3331 and 3335; one course selected from ANTH 3380, CJ 4340, SOCI 3343, or an elective approved by the Department.

Psychology majors pursuing the forensic psychology minor cannot double count courses toward their major and the minor. Enrollment in the required PSY courses assumes that non-psychology majors will have completed PSY 1300 as part of their social science core curriculum component. If not, PSY 1300 is a prerequisite for PSY 3315, 3316, 3331, and 3335. The prerequisite requirements for CJ 3329 and 4340 will be waived only for students pursuing this minor. This is justified by the fact that students will be exploring many of the issues covered in those requisite courses in the psychology coursework portion of the minor.

Minor in Sport Psychology

Sport Psychology examines the relationships between psychological concepts, theories and an individual’s thoughts toward health and exercise. Current theoretical perspectives of personality factors in exercise, why people exercise, exercise adherence, mental skills and the psychological effects of exercise will be investigated. The minor will focus on topics such as methods of training and coaching, teamwork and leadership, motivation and stress, and social issues in sport. Students will study the relationships between brain biology

and behavior. Students will learn to apply psychological theories and perspectives toward understanding thoughts about exercise, an individual's willingness to exercise, choice of exercise, and to assess the relationships between physical health and mental health.

A minor in Sport Psychology requires 21 hours, including the following: PSY 3331 and 3336; PSY 3350 or 3361; PSY 3321 or 3322; ESS 3323 and 3329; one course selected from PHIL 3326, SOCI 3340, or an elective approved by the Department.

Psychology majors pursuing the sport psychology minor cannot double count courses toward their both major and the minor. Enrollment in the required PSY courses assumes that non-psychology majors will have completed PSY 1300 as part of their social science core curriculum component. If not, PSY 1300 is a prerequisite for PSY 3321, 3331, 3350, 3361, 3322, and 3336.

Courses in Psychology (PSY)

Foundations of Psychology

1300 (PSYC 2301) Introduction to Psychology. (3-0) A survey of the major principles derived from research on human and animal behavior. Topics studied include learning, thinking, motivation, emotion, personality, the senses, perception, and the form and functions of the nervous system. PSY 1300 is a prerequisite for all other psychology courses.

2100 Professional Seminar. (1-0) This course examines the characteristics of Psychology as a discipline and profession. Coverage includes current trends in Psychology and its subfields, degree options in Psychology and its subfields as they relate to professional and/or career issues, and how to be an intelligent consumer of discipline-specific data and information.

2101 Introduction to Statistics Laboratory. (0-2) This statistics laboratory course provides an introduction to descriptive and inferential statistics used in psychological research with an emphasis on data analysis techniques through the use of computer applications (ex., SPSS, R, etc.). Students should either be concurrently enrolled in PSY 2301 or received credit for 2301 (C or better). Prerequisite: C or better in PSY 1300 and MATH 1315 or above, not 1316. Corequisite: Concurrent enrollment in PSY 2301 or credit in PSY 2301.

2301 Introduction to Statistics. (3-0) The course provides an introduction to statistical methods in behavioral sciences with special emphasis on application to psychological research. The topics covered include descriptive statistics, principles of statistical inference and common hypothesis testing techniques such as z-test, t-tests, analysis of variance, correlation and regression, and selected non-parametric tests. Prerequisites: Grades of "C" or better in PSY 1300 and MATH 1312 or higher (excluding MATH 1316).

3402 Experimental and Research Methods. (3-2) This course introduces students to basic instruction in experimental design, data collection, and technical report writing in Psychology. By examining applications of various methodologies, this course provides information on the steps involved in crafting and executing empirical research projects as well as instruction on procedures and software. Prerequisite: PSY 2301 and 2101 with grades of "C" or better. (WI)

3322 Brain and Behavior. (3-0) This course covers research findings and theoretical concepts concerned with the physiological, anatomical, and pharmacological bases of behavior. Topics include sensory systems, the physiological mechanisms of motivation, and the physiological correlates of associate processes such as learning. Prerequisite: PSY 1300.

4391 History and Theory. (3-0) Study of the evolution of psychology as a science through a systematic review of the principal scientific and philosophic antecedents of modern psychology, and analysis of the status of the major contemporary theoretical schools. Prerequisite: "C" or better in PSY 3302 and 24 Psychology Hours or consent of instructor. (WI)

Group A: Human Development

3300 Lifespan Development. (3-0) Survey of the psychology of human development from the pre-natal period through adulthood. Emphasis placed on cognitive, motivational, and physiological processes of development in childhood and adolescence. Prerequisite: PSY 1300.

3312 Adolescent Psychology. (3-0) A developmental psychology course designed to examine the complex characteristics of human cognitive and emotional life during the period of adolescence. Emphasis is directed toward the basis of behavior, interpersonal relationships, development, growth, and motivation. Prerequisite: PSY 1300 with a grade of "C" or better.

3313 Psychology of Adulthood and Aging. (3-0) The development of individuals in the post-adolescent period, particularly after middle age. Topics studied include social, psychological, and physiological changes and problems associated with the aging process. Prerequisite: PSY 1300.

Group B Individual Differences/Social Behavior

3315 Abnormal Psychology. (3-0) An introduction to the study of abnormality: (1) issues in defining and evaluating it, (2) examples, (3) theories and research attempting to categorize, describe, and explain it, and (4) approaches used to prevent or change it when it is deemed a problem by the individual and/or society. Prerequisite: PSY 1300.

3316 Personality Psychology. (3-0) A comprehensive introduction to research, theory, and application in the field of personality. Individual differences and situation influences are examined concerning authoritarianism, achievement motivation, anxiety, intelligence, self-concept, interpersonal attraction, aggression, sexuality, and altruism. An integrative model is suggested for describing and predicting human behavior. Prerequisite: PSY 1300.

3331 Social Psychology. (3-0) The study of how people influence each other. The course covers such topics as conformity, inter-personal attraction, prejudice, and aggression. Prerequisite: PSY 1300.

Group C: Cognition and Learning

3321 Sensation and Perception. (3-0) An introduction to the processes of perception. Topics will include perceptual measurement, the physiological bases of perception, basic visual processes, and basic haptic, olfactory, and gustatory processes. Prerequisites: PSY 1300 and a grade of "C" or better in PSY 3402. (WI)

- 3341 Cognitive Processes. (3-0) The acquisition and use of knowledge, contemporary research on perception, pattern recognition, memory, thinking, problem solving, and language comprehension will be considered. Prerequisite: PSY 3302 with a grade of “C” or higher or consent of instructor. (WI)
- 4342 Learning and Memory. (3-0) A study of memory and learning in humans and animals. Attention is given to comparative cognition, cognitive and neuropsychological aspects of memory, and memory deficits. Prerequisite: PSY 3302 with a grade of “C” or higher. (WI)

Elective Courses

- 2311 (PSYC 2306) Psychology of Human Sexuality. (3-0) A psychological and physiological examination of the human sexual experience from conception through old age. Current research findings serve as a basis for study. Major consideration is given to the human sexual system, the sexual act, sexual attitudes and behavior, and sexual complications.
- 3314 Psychology of Consciousness. (3-0) An introduction to theory, research, and experiential applications in the study of consciousness; topics studied include the findings and implications of post-Einsteinian science relevant to the study of consciousness. Prerequisite: PSY 1300. (WI)
- 3323 Evolution and Behavior. (3-0) The course provides a contemporary understanding of human behaviors, emotions, and cognitions through an examination of Darwin’s theories of natural selection, sexual selection, and mental evolution. Relevant interdisciplinary perspectives from philosophy, history, anthropology, archaeology, biology, ethology, and genetics are incorporated. Prerequisites: PSY 1300, PSY 3300.
- 3325 Psychology of Persuasion. (3-0) This course uses a socio-psychological perspective to understand the dynamics of persuasion and propaganda. It applies selected theories and research on social influence, persuasion, and attitude change to such areas as political and educational campaigns, product advertising, mass media and public opinion. Prerequisite: PSY 1300 (PSY 3302 recommended).
- 3332 Psychology of Women. (3-0) The special problems and demands made on the woman within modern western culture. Topics studied include status, roles, values, opportunities, expectations, stress, and self-realization of the modern woman. Prerequisite: PSY 1300. (MC) (WI)
- 3333 Industrial Psychology. (3-0) The study of applying psychological knowledge and techniques to the modern industrial environment. Topics studied include employee needs, attitudes, selection, testing, boredom, motivation, anxiety, and job satisfaction. Prerequisite: PSY 1300.
- 3334 Psychology of Human Diversity. (3-0) Explanations about how the environment, genetics and culture shape human differences, and how these differences are linked to world progress and understanding are addressed. Prerequisite: PSY 1300. (WI)(MC)
- 3335 Forensic Psychology. (3-0) Examines the relationships between psychology and the processes of the American courtroom. Sample issues to be addressed include; (a) What psychological theories are used to explain jury decision-making? (b) How accurate is the memory of eyewitnesses? (c) How do characteristics of defendants influence juries? Prerequisite: PSY 1300.

- 3336 Sports Psychology. (3-0) This course examines the relationships, psychological concepts, and individual’s thoughts regarding sports, health and exercise. Sample topics include (1) current theoretical perspectives of personality factors at sports and exercise, (2) why people engage in sports, (3) exercise adherence, (4) mental skills, and (5) the psychological effects of sports and exercise. Prerequisite: PSY 1300.
- 3337 Psychology of Prejudice, Discrimination, and Hate. (3-0) This course will explore psychological theories and factors that underlie prejudice, discrimination, and hate. Although the course will focus primarily on these issues as they have developed and influence realities in the United States, global issues will also be explored. Prerequisite: PSY 1300.
- 3338 Psychology and Law: Protecting the Vulnerable. (3-0) This course examines clinical, legal and psychosocial conditions of adults who, due to mental illness, developmental impairments, brain injuries or aging, are declared “incapacitated” and have court-appointed guardians. Students will serve as the probate court representatives who inspect living conditions and services for individuals under the court-ordered guardianships. Prerequisites: PSY 1300 and Instructor Approval.
- 3350 Behavior Modification and Cognitive Therapies. (3-0) The course provides theory, research, and application of psychological principles that affect humans in education, business, and personal life. Emphasis is placed on effective use of reinforcement, classroom management, self-control, relaxation, and assertiveness. Prerequisite: PSY 1300. (WI)
- 3352 Group Processes. (3-0) A study of how the individual relates to his group membership. Students will analyze the development and functioning of their own groups, with attention to such issues as problems faced by group members in the early phases of a group’s existence, leadership roles, group pressure, and trust. Prerequisite: PSY 1300 and consent of instructor. (WI)
- 3353 Computer Applications in the Social and Behavioral Sciences and Education. (3-0) The principles of data analysis and interpretation using SPSS. Topics studied include data entry and management, statistical concepts, hypothesis testing and the proper interpretation of SPSS output. Prerequisite: PSY 3301 and 3302.
- 3361 Health Psychology. (3-0) Surveys contemporary theory and research on body/mind interaction in physical and mental health. Emphasis on personality, psychosocial, and stress factors in physical health. Other topics include the effects of physical health on psychological well being, pain management, longevity and aging, and coping with illness and dying. Prerequisite: PSY 1300. (WI)
- 4318 Psychological Measurement. (3-0) Study of principles, concepts, and methods involved in tests and inventories currently used in the assessment of intelligence, aptitudes, interests, and personality, with emphasis on the proper administration, scoring, and evaluation of psychological instruments. Prerequisites: “C” or better in PSY 3301.
- 4350 Reality Therapy/Choice Theory. (3-0) This course focuses on Glasser’s concepts of Choice Theory and Reality Therapy. This course explores how the “total behaviors” and choices we make impact our lives, the kinds of relationships we want to have with others, health and quality of the life. Prerequisite: PSY 1300. (WI)

- 4352 Introduction to Clinical Psychology. (3-0) Overview of clinical psychology. Emphasis on current theories and methods of individual psychotherapy. Class discussions of readings, films, audiotapes, and live examples illustrating approaches. Experiential learning via class exercises in pairs and small groups and by role-playing both therapist and client in a series of helping sessions. Practical focus on developing relationship skills and job skills. Prerequisite: PSY 3315. (WI)
- 4390 Special Topics in Psychology. (3-0) Tutorial sessions focusing in depth on a selected topic of great interest in psychology. Topics must be within the scope of 3000 or 4000 level psychology courses presently in the catalog. Open to junior and senior students by invitation of instructor and consent of the chair. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis.
- 4390B Emotion and Human Behavior. (3-0) This course will provide an advanced understanding of the multifaceted phenomenon of emotion and its effect on human behavior. Students will be introduced to the philosophical and theoretical underpinnings of emotion, the various individual emotions (e.g. fear, anger, happiness) and will learn how emotion can affect physical and psychological health.
- 4390C Interpersonal Relationships. (3-0) This course will provide students with an overview of theory and research in the area of interpersonal relationships. The goals of relationships as well as the different forms that relationships may take will be discussed. A major emphasis will be placed on applying ideas from class to students' everyday lives. Prerequisite: PSY 1300.
- 4390F Psychology of Persuasion. (3-0) The course uses a social psychological perspective to understand the dynamics of persuasion and propaganda. It applies selected theories and research on social influence, persuasion and attitude change to an understanding of such areas as political and educational campaigns, product advertising and impact of media on public opinion.
- 4390M Psychology and Opera. (3-0) This course will explore the ways in which psychology and opera may, together, enrich our understanding of the human condition and will deal with the scientific attempts to establish causes of human behavior. This course will show the relationship of the intellectual enterprise-psychology-with a great art form-opera.
- 4390N Psychopharmacology. (3-0) This course reviews psychopharmacology topics including: neuronal and chemical mechanisms underlying drug action; environmental factors modulating the impact of drugs on emotion, cognition, perception and behavior; the processes underlying drug dependency, tolerance, and withdrawal; and the implications for drug abuse treatment and prevention strategies, especially concerning adolescents. Prerequisite: PSY 1300.
- 4390P Human Factors and Ergonomics. (3-0) This course examines characteristics of people that are applicable to the design of systems and technological devices. This course will illustrate how methods and principles of human factors and ergonomics enhance the usability, safety and performance of human-machine systems. Prerequisite: PSY 1300.
- 4390Q Introduction to Developmental Disabilities. (3-0) This course will provide students with perspectives on the causes, manifestations, and treatment of developmental disabilities throughout the lifespan. Historical views and societal

issues will be investigated along with current practices and research. Prerequisites: PSY 1300 and PSY 3315.

- 4390R Intermediate Statistics. (3-0) This course introduces statistical methods designed for psychological research with multiple independent variables. Topics include factorial analysis of variance and multiple regression. Interpreting interaction effects is a main focus. This is a practice-based course that will cover both the theoretical constructs and also step-by-step computer procedures. Prerequisites: PSY 2301 and 2101 with grades of 'C' or better.
- 4393 International Psychology. (3-0) The course focuses on the history, status, and future directions of scientific and professional psychology throughout the world. It requires reading about, discussing, and writing about the relatively new specialty area of international psychology. The objective is to deepen students' knowledge of psychology's relevance to the solution of global problems. (WI)
- 4395 Individual Study. (3-0) Students design and execute original research, or engage in extensive fieldwork, in the field of psychology under the supervision of a faculty member. All students planning to attend Graduate School are advised to enroll in the course. May be repeated once for additional credit. Prerequisites: PSY 3302 and consent of instructor. (WI)
- 4396 Internship in Psychology. (0-10) Extensive field work in a professional setting related to psychology. May be repeated once for additional credit. Prerequisites: 12 hours of PSY and consent of instructor.

Department of Sociology

Undergraduate Academic Center 449

T: 512. 245.2113 F: 512. 245.8362

www.soci.txstate.edu

DEGREE PROGRAMS OFFERED

Bachelor of Arts (BA), major in Sociology

Bachelor of Science (BS), major in Applied Sociology

MINORS OFFERED

Aging and the Life Course

Sociology

Studies in Popular Culture

Sociology contributes both to the classic liberal arts tradition and to the practical application of the liberal arts to the world of work. The Department of Sociology provides academic advising and encourages all students considering a major in sociology to take advantage of these services. Suggested degree plans, while helpful in planning an academic schedule, should not be used in lieu of academic advising.

Sociology majors may choose the Bachelor of Arts, major in Sociology, which prepares them for professional or graduate study in the liberal arts tradition, or the Bachelor of Science, major in Applied Sociology, which provides practical research skills for students who wish to attend graduate school or to enter the work

force upon graduation. The BA in sociology is a 36-hour degree for students interested in entering the professions. As such, it is a pre-professional degree that includes courses designed to prepare students for professional or graduate study. The BS is a 36-hour major designed for students who intend to apply sociological principles and practices in governmental and business settings. Students who are interested in collecting, analyzing, interpreting, and presenting data on a variety of social phenomena may select the BA or the BS.

Majors in both degree programs learn to conduct social research, to work with computers, and to enhance the practical skills of writing and analysis. Graduates enter a variety of fields, including law, management, education, the ministry, public administration, and human resource management in business, government and industrial settings.

Bachelor of Arts (BA) Major in Sociology Minimum required: 120 semester hours							
General Requirements:							
1. Majors are required to complete SOCI 1310 or 3300, 3307, 3318, 4306, 4308, and 4309.							
2. The remaining 21 hours of coursework may be selected from any SOCI courses. Majors are encouraged to consult with the undergraduate academic advisor for elective course selection.							
3. Sociology majors must select a minor from the list of approved minors in this catalog.							
4. Nine hours of writing intensive courses (not including ENG 1310 or 1320) are required for graduation.							
5. The social science component may not include SOCI 1310 or 3300.							
6. The minimum number of hours required for a degree is 120. The number of free elective hours a student will complete depends on the number of hours a student may need to achieve the 120 and/or the 36 advanced and/or the 9 hours writing intensive required for graduation.							
Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
SOCI 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	SOCI 3307	3	POSI 2320	3
ENG 1310	3	ENG 1320	3	Social Science Component	3	HIST 1320	3
US 1100	1	COMM 1310	3	ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360)	3	Modern Language 1420	4
POSI 2310	3	MATH 1312 or higher	3	Modern Language 1410	4	ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360)	3
PHIL 1305 or 1320	3	Natural Science Component	3	ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	SOCI 3318	3
Natural Science Component	3						
Total	16	Total	15	Total	16	Total	16

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
SOCI, advanced electives	6	SOCI 4306	3	SOCI 4308	3	SOCI 4309	3
Modern Language 2310	3	Modern Language 2320	3	SOCI advanced electives	6	SOCI advanced elective	3
BA Science Requirement	3	Minor	6	Minor	3	SOCI elective	3
Minor	3			Electives (as needed)	3	Minor	6
Total	15	Total	12	Total	15	Total	15

Bachelor of Science (BS)
Major in Applied Sociology
Minimum required: 120 semester hours

General Requirements:

1. Majors are required to complete SOCI 1310 or 3300, 3307, 3318, 4306, 4308, 4309, and 4690. The remaining 15 hours of upper division sociology coursework should be related to their occupational goals or free SOCI advanced electives. Courses should be chosen with the advice of the undergraduate academic advisor.
2. In the senior year, majors must complete a field internship (SOCI 4690) related to their applied sociological training and minor concentration. Enrollment in the internship requires completion of all other course work in the major and a Texas State GPA of 2.00, a major GPA of 2.25 and a minor GPA of 2.00.
3. The Social Science component may not include SOCI 1310 or 3300.
4. In addition to general education requirements and requirements for the BS degree, students must complete two semesters of coursework in the same foreign language (1410, 1420) unless they successfully completed two years of foreign language in high school, and must complete one additional English sophomore literature course or Technical or Professional Writing (ENG 3303 or 3304).
5. The minimum number of hours required for a degree is 120. The number of free elective hours a student will complete depends on the number of hours a student may need to achieve the 120 and/or the 36 advanced total hours required for a degree.

Freshman Year - 1st Semester		Freshman Year - 2nd Semester		Sophomore Year - 1st Semester		Sophomore Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
SOCI 1310	3	HIST 1310	3	SOCI 3307	3	POSI 2320	3
ENG 1310	3	SOCI elective	3	ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360)	3	PHIL 1305 or 1320	3
US 1100	1	MATH 1312 or higher	3	ART, DAN, MU, or TH 2313	3	SOCI 3318	3
POSI 2310	3	ENG 1320	3	HIST 1320	3	SOCI, advanced elective	3
Natural Science Component	3	Natural Science Component	3	SOCI advanced elective	3	ENG Literature (ENG 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2359, 2360)	3
COMM 1310	3						
Total	16	Total	15	Total	15	Total	15

Junior Year - 1st Semester		Junior Year - 2nd Semester		Senior Year - 1st Semester		Senior Year - 2nd Semester	
Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr	Course	Hr
SOCI 4306	3	SOCI 4308	3	SOCI 4309	3	SOCI 4690 (taken last semester)	6
SOCI, advanced elective	3	SOCI, advanced electives	3	Electives as needed	5		
Minor	3	Minor	6	Minor	9		
Electives as needed	9	Electives as needed	6				
Total	18	Total	18	Total	17	Total	6

Minor in Aging and the Life Course

Students who want a minor that may lead to a career studying gerontology or working with people in their various life stages, including their final stage, should select Aging and the Life Course as a minor.

A minor in Aging and the Life Course requires 18 semester hours including 9 hours from the following core courses: SOCI 3329, 3383, SOWK 4320, PSY 3313.

The remaining nine hours shall be selected from the following courses: SOCI 3327, 3329, 3337, 3338, 3358, 3383, 3384, 3395; SOWK 4320, PSY 3330, 3313, 3361; REC 1320.

Minor in Sociology

A minor in Sociology consists of a minimum of 18 semester hours, including SOCI 1310 (or 3300). Twelve of the remaining 15 SOCI hours must be completed at the advanced (3000-4000) level.

Minor in Studies in Popular Culture

The Studies in Popular Culture minor is designed to acquaint students with trends in American popular culture. Techniques of research, social meanings and consequences of popular culture are the major foci of the minor.

Courses for the Studies in Popular Culture minor were selected because they deal with significant aspects of everyday life ranging from mass media through the history of cultural trends and phenomenon. The courses selected deal with subjects that both are influenced by and influence popular culture.

SOCI 3317-Popular Culture and Society is the only required course for this minor. The remaining 15 hours of advanced level courses are to be selected from the following: ANTH 3309; ENG 3309, 3326, 3329, 3331; HIST 3343, 3368K, 3368L, 3368M, 3368Q, 3368R, 3368S, 3368T, 3377, 3378, 4376, 4361; PHIL 3325, 3326; MC 3355, 4308, 4382I; MU 3308, 3375; POSI 4301; SOCI 3324, 3333, 3340, 3349, 3358, 3365, 3372, 3375J, 3390, 3395, 3366; ARTH 4301; COMM 4307, 4321, 4322.

Courses in Sociology (SOCI)

SOCI 1310 or 3300 is a prerequisite to all other sociology courses except SOCI 3300, 3327, 3333, and 3350.

- 1310 (SOCI 1301) Introduction to Sociology. (3-0) A survey of the basic concepts in sociology including social organization, culture, socialization, groups, and human population leading to the development of a sociological perspective of human behavior. SOCI 1310 and 3300 may not both be counted for credit.
- 2320 (SOCI 1306) Social Problems. (3-0) This course examines community problems, significant social issues, and disorganization in major social institutions in contemporary American society.
- 3300 Principles of Sociology. (3-0) Survey of the discipline of sociology, including socialization, social institutions, collective behavior, urban and community studies, demography, race relations, culture, and personality. Emphasis on basic concepts and the behavioral science approach to the study

of human groups. SOCI 1310 and 3300 may not both be counted for credit. (WI)

- 3307 Statistics for the Behavioral Sciences. (3-0) The application of descriptive and inferential statistics of behavioral science data.
- 3317 Popular Culture and Society. (3-0) The content of popular culture, including movies, television, genre novels, popular music, fads and fashion, sports, contemporary folklore, festivals and celebrations, clothing and body decoration, and related cultural material, is examined and analyzed for social significance.
- 3318 Applied Data Analysis. (3-0) This course introduces the student to some of the uses of various existing statistical software packages including proper application, limitations, and interpretations of results. Prerequisites: Three hours of statistics.
- 3319 Social Psychology. (3-0) The basic course in social psychology; the nature of the individual in society; the process of socialization; the human personality; personality and social adjustment; and social interaction.
- 3320 Population Dynamics. (3-0) A study of the composition of the world's population, focusing on growth, problems, politics, and controls. (MC)
- 3321 Suicide, Society, and Human Experience. (3-0) This course will offer a systematic approach to understanding the human encounter with suicide. Issues of theoretical concern are addressed. The course draws upon current and classic sociological research.
- 3324 Social Stratification. (3-0) The study of inequality as it relates to occupational, educational, religious, political, and other social activities.
- 3325 Social Deviance. (3-0) Theoretical and descriptive analysis of the major types of deviant behavior.
- 3327 Multicultural Relations. (3-0) The nature and the problems inherent in racial and other minority groups, with special reference to the American scene. (MC/P)
- 3328 Complex Organizations. (3-0) The study and analysis of complex organizations, bureaucracies, and professions and their influence on individuals and society and its institutions.
- 3329 Life Course Sociology. (3-0) This course examines major sociological approaches to the study of the human life course. Theoretical approaches reviewed include age stratification, the life course perspective, and constructivist and critical approaches to the life course.
- 3330 Globalization and Development. (3-0) This course covers the sociology of globalization and development. Students will learn about theories of globalization; the effects of globalization on cultural, economic and political life; and factors at different levels of analysis affecting socioeconomic development, security, human rights, and democracy around the world.
- 3333 The Sociology of Popular Music. (3-0) This course explores the dynamic and interactive relationships between music, culture, and society. Popular American music - from blues, gospel, ragtime, jazz, country, and swing to rock, disco, punk, alternative, and rap - will be analyzed as reflections of culture, as society's "voice," and as a powerful instrument of socialization and social change.
- 3337 The Family. (3-0) A comparative study of the family in various cultures, both historical and contemporary, with attention to the family in terms of social organization, social change,

- and social disorganization.
- 3338 Family Problems. (3-0) This course applies sociological knowledge to common problems encountered in families: spouse and child abuse, elder abuse, catastrophic illness, suicide, unemployment, poverty, teen pregnancy, aging and gender issues. Worldwide traditions and norms affecting the institution of the family are also reviewed. (MC)
- 3340 Sociology of Sport and Leisure. (3-0) The theories and research in leisure and popular culture will serve as the broad framework. An emphasis will be placed on the sub-area of sport sociology, including such topics as sport and aggression, competition, children, women, minorities, professionalism, and others.
- 3343 Criminology. (3-0) The various theories of crime, the cause of crime, areas of crime, treatment of criminals through the courts, punishment, reform, education, probation, and parole, and means of crime prevention.
- 3344 The Sociology of Law. (3-0) This course introduces students to the function of law in human societies. Theories relevant to the study of law as a mechanism of social control and social change will be discussed. Law as a social institution, the training of lawyer, and their socialization into the role of lawyer will be examined.
- 3347 Juvenile Delinquency. (3-0) Delinquency in modern society, basic factors and conditions of juvenile delinquency, and the problem of delinquency control.
- 3348 Social Control. (3-0) An examination of the creation and maintenance of order in society, including socialization and institutions which respond to disorder. Included areas are education, religion, law, welfare, and medicine. Focus on law as both a mechanism of control and the basis for control in other institutions in industrial society.
- 3349 Drugs and Society. (3-0) A sociological examination of the social context of drug abuse with emphasis on the social factors, processes, and institutions that impact drug abuse. Applications of sociological theories and research methods will be studied.
- 3350 Men, Women, and Societies. (3-0) This course examines the relations between male and female roles throughout the world, including the United States, Europe, and third world countries. Special attention is given to changes in these roles and the consequences of such changes for societies, including familial, marital, and sexual relationships. (MC)
- 3353 Urban Society. (3-0) A study of urbanization as a social phenomenon with attention to traditional sociological studies of the community.
- 3358 Work and Society. (3-0) This course will explore sociological studies of work and occupations, including the structure of work, economic changes, and concerns of workers such as earnings, promotions, and unemployment. It is divided into three main topics: the social organization of work, current work trends, and inequalities at work. Prerequisite: SOCI 13310.
- 3363 Medical Sociology: The Sociology of Health and Illness Behavior. (3-0) An examination of the social determinants and consequences of human health, morbidity, and mortality, including considerations of health institutions, organizations, professionals, and clients. Social epidemiology of human diseases and mortality and changing relationships of acute and chronic diseases are stressed. (WI)
- 3365 Society and Environment. (3-0) This course addresses issues emerging from the reciprocal relationship between society and its environment. The impacts of social and economic organization, social class, and government policies on the physical and social milieu will be examined in order to produce a better understanding of social and environmental interactions.
- 3366 Folkways and Folklore: An Introduction. (3-0) A study of the folkways of the cultures of Texas through selected examples of traditional beliefs, customs, folktales, songs, arts, games, artifacts, and techniques for the collection and preservation of folk materials. (MC) (WI)
- 3370 Industrial Sociology. (3-0) The social setting and formal organization of work; individual and group adaptation in industrial organization.
- 3372 Food and Society. (3-0) This course surveys the sociological study of food. Students will examine how people in societies socially construct "food"; how people obtain food and the implications of this process for our health, economy, and environment; and how food relates to issues of race-ethnicity, social class, and gender.
- 3375 Special Topics in Sociology. (3-0) Sociological analysis and interpretation of selected topics of special interest in the areas of social organization, social disorganization, and social interaction. Topics treated and instructors will vary from semester to semester. Repeatable for credit with different emphasis. (MC)
- 3375H The Sociology of Technology. (3-0) This course examines societal transformations resulting from adopting modern technologies and their logic. Technologies will include, but are not limited to, the clock, gun, and auto.
- 3375J Sociology of Consumption. (3-0) Consumption is an integral part of social life in the United States, shaping how we see ourselves and others. While consumption can enhance consumers' lives, it is linked to a host of social and environmental problems. This course critically examines such problems and explores alternatives to the way of life that is consumerism.
- 3375K This course examines social movements, repeated display of collective action outside sanctioned political channels to bring about social change. Different theoretical approaches to social movements will be reviewed to determine how movements organize, attract members, utilize resources, ideologically frame their issues, and engage in nonconventional tactics to influence public policy.
- 3383 Aging and Society. (3-0) This course is an introduction to the sociology of aging and social gerontology. It employs a multicultural perspective to examine diversity in the aging process as influenced by societal forces.
- 3384 The Sociology of Death and Dying. (3-0) A study of the sociological and social psychological perspectives on death and dying in contemporary societies with particular emphasis on the meanings of death, on dying as a social process, and on death in the context of both social organization and the life cycle.
- 3390 Technology and Society. (3-0) The subject of this course is the relationship between technologies and social institutions. Topics covered may include but are not limited to theories of sociotechnical change, diffusion, social constructivism,

modernity and rationalism, and case studies of transformative technologies such as the clock, the car, and the birth control pill.

- 3395 Sociology of Sexuality. (3-0) Sexuality is explored from a social constructionist perspective, in contrast to essentialist and biological determinist perspectives dominating the Western understanding of sexual roles and behavior. Sexual identity, desire, behavior, response, and health are viewed as socially constructed, largely in response to concerns about societal order.
- 4306 Sociological Theory. (3-0) This course will examine classical sociological theories and the contemporary theories that follow from them. The major approaches covered are functionalism, conflict theory, symbolic interaction, and phenomenology. Prerequisites: 1310, twelve hours of Sociology, and departmental approval. (WI)
- 4308 Quantitative Research Methods. (3-0) Basic issues in social research are introduced, while emphasizing design and analysis of quantitative research studies. Research exercises culminate in a major research paper analyzing secondary data from The General Social Survey. Critique of published research articles is also required. Prerequisites: SOCI 3307 and 3318. (WI)
- 4309 Qualitative Research Methods. (3-0) This course examines issues in the sociological research process with an emphasis on qualitative methods. Students will design, propose, and submit a qualitative study based on an extensive review of the sociological literature. Prerequisites: SOCI 1310, 4306, twelve hours of Sociology, and departmental permission. (WI)
- 4332 The Sociology of Education. (3-0) An examination of education as a formal institution and as a social system. Emphasis is placed upon the nature and functions of education organization in modern societies.
- 4360 Directed Study. (3-0) (By arrangement) A course of independent study open to superior students by permission of the professor and approval of the Chair of the department. May be repeated with different emphasis.
- 4690 Internship in Applied Sociology. (6-0) This course is a supervised work experience related to students' career interests. Requirements include seminars and a 300-hour internship for 15 weeks during long semesters or 10 weeks in the summer. This course is limited to BS majors who meet all prerequisites and can be taken for credit only once. (WI)